1	PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY	Page 2
2		
3		
4	_	
5	June 23, 2020	
6	9:30 a.m.	
7		
8		
9	Videotaped deposition of PATRICK MICHAEL	
10	CASEY taken remotely before Tina M. Alfaro, a Notary	
11	Public within and for the State of Virginia	
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

1	PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY	Page 3
2	APPEARANCES:	
3	ON BEHALF OF THE PLAINTIFFS:	
4	BOIES SCHILLER FLEXNER	
5	BY: JESSICA PHILLIPS, ESQ.	
6	KATHERINE CHENG, ESQ.	
7	1401 New York Avenue, N.W.	
8	Washington, D.C. 20005	
9		
10	ON BEHALF OF PATRICK CASEY:	
11	KOLENICH LAW OFFICE	
12	BY: JAMES KOLENICH, ESQ.	
13	9435 Waterstone Boulevard	
14	Cincinnati, Ohio 45249	
15		
16	ON BEHALF OF JAMES ALEX FIELDS, JR.	
17	DUANE HAUCK DAVIS GRAVATT & CAMPBELL	
18	BY: DAVID CAMPBELL, ESQ.	
19	100 West Franklin Street	
20	Richmond, Virginia 23220	
21		
22		
23	ALSO PRESENT: Lem Lattimer (videographer)	
24		
25		
1		

877-702-9580

1	PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY	Page 4
2	INDEX	
3	EXAMINATION	
4	WITNESS	PAGE
5	PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY	
6	By Ms. Phillips	12
7	EXHIBITS	
8	CASEY EXHIBITS	PAGE
9	Exhibit 1 Subpoena	36
10	Exhibit 2 E-mail chain	37
12	Exhibit 3 Discard post	66
13	Exhibit 4 Discord post	69
15	Exhibit 5 Discord post	71
16 17	Exhibit 6 Discord posts	72
18	Exhibit 7 Discord post	79
19	Exhibit 8  Question in application for membership,	81
21	EK-00070628	
22	Exhibit 9 Discord DM between Patrick Casey and Albert Machtfrein	89
23	Exhibit 10 Discord DM between Patrick Casey and	93
25	Samantha Froelich	

1	PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY	Page 5
2	EXHIBITS (cont'd)	
3	CASEY EXHIBITS	PAGE
4	Exhibit 11	95
5	Discord post	20
6	Exhibit 12 Video	97
7	Exhibit 13	103
8	Discord posts	
9	Exhibit 14 Discord posts	107
10	Exhibit 15	109
11	Discord post Exhibit 16	118
13	Photo	110
14	Exhibit 17 Photo	119
15	Exhibit 18 Discord post	120
16	Exhibit 19	122
17	Discord photos	122
18	Exhibit 20 Discord post	126
19	Exhibit 21	127
20	Discord posts	
21	Exhibit 22 Discord Post	131
22	Exhibit 23	136
23	Discord posts	
25	Exhibit 24 Discord posts	139

1	PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY		Page 6
2	EXHIBITS		
3	(cont'd)		
4	CASEY EXHIBITS	PAGE	
5	Exhibit 25 Discord Post	140	
6	Exhibit 26 Discord posts	141	
7	Exhibit 27	142	
8	Discord posts	112	
9	Exhibit 28 Discord posts	143	
10	Exhibit 29	144	
11	Discord post	1.00	
12	Exhibit 30 E-mail	169	
13	Exhibit 31 Discord post	172	
15	Exhibit 32 DM's between Patrick Casey and Tyrone	182	
16	Exhibit 33	184	
17	Invite to server	104	
18	Exhibit 34 Invite to server	185	
19	Exhibit 35	186	
20	Invite to server		
21	Exhibit 36 Invite to server	187	
22	Exhibit 37	187	
23	Invite to server		
24	Exhibit 39 Discord posts	191	
25			
1			

1	PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY		Page 7
2	EXHIBITS		
3	(cont'd)		
4	CASEY EXHIBITS	PAGE	
5	Exhibit 39 Discord posts	193	
6	Exhibit 40 Discord posts	198	
7	Exhibit 41	199	
8	Discord posts.	100	
9	Exhibit 42 Discord post	202	
10	Exhibit 43 Discord post	203	
12	Exhibit 44	206	
13	DM	200	
14	Exhibit 45 Discord posts.	208	
15	Exhibit 46 Discord post	209	
16 17	Exhibit 47 Discord post	211	
18	Exhibit 48	214	
19	Discord posts	015	
20	Exhibit 49 Tweet	215	
21	Exhibit 50 Discord post	217	
22	Exhibit 51	218	
23	DM between Patrick Casey and Wyatt	210	
24	Exhibit 52 Discord posts	221	
25			

1	PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY	Page 8
2	EXHIBITS	
3	(cont'd)	5.05
4	CASEY EXHIBITS	PAGE
5	Exhibit 53 Discord Post	222
6	Exhibit 54 Discord posts	224
7	Exhibit 55	225
8	Discard posts	225
9	Exhibit 56 Discord post	226
10	Exhibit 57	229
11	Discord post	227
12	Exhibit 58 Discard posts	232
13	Exhibit 59	234
14	Discord Post	
15	Exhibit 60 Discord post	235
16	Exhibit 61	242
17	Discord DM's	
18	Exhibit 62 Discord posts	246
19	Exhibit 63	250
20	Discord DM's	
21	Exhibit 64  Text message	252
22	Exhibit 65	256
23	Discord post	
24	Exhibit 66 Video	260
25		

1	PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY	Page 9
2	EXHIBITS (cont'd)	
3	CASEY EXHIBITS	PAGE
4	Exhibit 67	269
5	Identity Europa supplemental response to interrogatory No. 5.	
6	Exhibit 68	275
7	Discord posts	
8	Exhibit 69 Text message	284
9	Exhibit 70	289
10	Text messages	
11	Exhibit 71 Discord post	295
12	Exhibit 72	308
13	Stock transfer agreement dated May 23, 2018, ND-00398180	
15	Exhibit 73 Statement of information for original Identity Europa Corporation.	310
16		210
17	Exhibit 74 Notice of Dissoluation	312
18	Exhibit 75  IE Arizona articles of incorporation.	316
19	Exhibit 76	318
20	Notice of disposition of assets upon dissolution	
21	Exhibit 77	327
22	Announcement of American Identity Movement	
23	Exhibit 78	329
24	Unicorn Riot article	
25		

EXHIBITS (cont'd)  CASEY EXHIBITS PAGE  Exhibit 79 331  Articles of incorpoation for AIM.  Exhibit 80 337  Article  7  8  9  10  11  12  13	e 10
CASEY EXHIBITS  Exhibit 79  Articles of incorpoation for AIM.  Exhibit 80  Article  7  8  9  10  11  12	
6 Exhibit 80 337 Article 7 8 9 10 11	
Article 7 8 9 10 11 12	
9 10 11 12	
10 11 12	
11 12	
12	
13	
15	
16 17	
18	
19	
20	
21 22	
23	
24	
25	

Page 11

- THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Good morning,
- 3 counselors. My name is Lem Lattimer. I'm a legal
- 4 videographer in association with TSG Reporting.
- 5 Due to the severity of COVID-19 and
- 6 following the practice of social distancing, I will
- 7 not be in the same room with the witness. Instead I
- 8 will record this videotaped deposition remotely.
- 9 The reporter, Tina Alfaro, also will not be in the
- 10 same room and will swear the witness in remotely.
- 11 Do all parties stipulate to the validity of
- 12 this video recording and remote swearing and that it
- 13 will be admissible in the courtroom as if it had
- 14 been taken following Rule 30 of the Federal Rules of
- 15 Civil Procedures and the state's rules where the
- 16 case is pending.
- 17 MS. PHILLIPS: This is Jessica Phillips
- 18 from Boies Schiller Flexner, LLP on behalf of the
- 19 Plaintiff in the litigation, and we stipulate to the
- 20 statement you just read into the record.
- 21 MR. KOLENICH: Jim Kolenich on behalf of
- 22 the deponent Mr. Casey, and I stipulate.
- MR. CAMPBELL: This is Dave Campbell for
- 24 Defendant Fields, and I also so stipulate.
- 25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the start of

Page 12

- 2 media labeled No. 1 of the video recorded deposition
- 3 of Patrick Casey in the matter of Elizabeth Sines,
- 4 et al., versus Jason Kessler, et al., on
- 5 June the 23rd, 2020 at approximately 9:37 a.m. All
- 6 appearances are noted on the record.
- Will the court reporter please swear the
- 8 witness in.
- 9 (Witness sworn.)
- 10 WHEREUPON:
- 11 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY,
- 12 called as a witness herein, having been first duly
- 13 sworn, was examined and testified as follows:
- 14 EXAMINATION
- 15 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Great. Mr. Casey, can you please state
- 17 your full name for the record.
- 18 A. Sure. My full name is Patrick Michael
- 19 Casey.
- 20 Q. Great. Thank you.
- 21 Mr. Casey, as you just heard, my name is
- 22 Jessica Phillips, I'm from the law firm Bois
- 23 Schiller Flexner, and I represent the Plaintiffs in
- 24 a lawsuit called Sines versus Kessler.
- Mr. Casey, have you seen the subpoena

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 issued to you for this deposition?
- 3 A. I have, yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. Great. Have you ever been deposed
- 5 before?
- 6 A. I have not, no.
- 7 Q. Okay. Have you ever testified in court
- 8 before?
- 9 A. No.
- 10 Q. Okay. Do you understand that your
- 11 testimony today is under oath just as if you were
- 12 testifying in a court of law?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. All right. Okay.
- I want to go over just a couple of ground
- 16 rules for you for the deposition and particularly
- 17 since this deposition is occurring remotely and not
- 18 in person. So as you know, you heard, a court
- 19 reporter is transcribing everything that's being
- 20 said today. So please speak slowly and clearly so
- 21 that we can get a good record of your testimony. Do
- 22 you understand?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 O. Great.
- 25 Please wait until I finish my question

- 2 before you begin your answer so that it's easier for
- 3 the court reporter to take down what everybody's
- 4 saying. Is that fair?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 It's important to give verbal responses so
- 8 that the court reporter can record those. Do you
- 9 understand that?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 O. Great.
- If you don't understand a question as I've
- 13 phrased it, just tell me that you don't understand,
- 14 ask me to rephrase it, and I will. If you don't ask
- 15 me to rephrase a question, I will just assume that
- 16 you've understood it. Is that fair?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Okay.
- 19 There may be some objections from counsel
- 20 who are participating over video. Those objections
- 21 are for the record. You're still obligated to
- 22 answer my questions regardless of the objection
- 23 unless your counsel, Mr. Kolenich, instructes you
- 24 not to. Do you understand that?
- 25 A. Yes.

- And finally, if there's any time that you
- 4 would like a break, just let me know and we can take
- 5 a break off of the record. The only caveat to that
- 6 is that if I have a question pending to you, I'll
- 7 ask that you answer the question first and then we
- 8 can take a break. Do you understand?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. Great.
- 11 And do you understand that you're sworn to
- 12 tell the truth at this deposition today?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Is there any reason that you can't testify
- 15 today truthfully and accurately?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 O. All right.
- 18 What did you do to prepare for this
- 19 deposition today?
- 20 A. So to prepare for this deposition I went
- 21 over a number of documents. I went over the
- 22 interrogatories, I went over our responses, I went
- 23 over the list of social media handles and passwords
- 24 that I provided. I read depositions from Elliott
- 25 Kline, Nathan Damigo, Samantha Froelich, and Matthew

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 Heimbach, and additionally I spoke with Jim
- 3 Kolenich, my attorney, for two hours last night.
- 4 Q. Was anyone else present when you spoke with
- 5 Mr. Kolenich last night?
- 6 A. No.
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: Just for the record, if
- 8 everybody -- if everybody who's on the line other
- 9 than myself and the witness can go on mute, that
- 10 would be great. I just heard a little bit of
- 11 feedback.
- 12 THE REPORTER: I think it's me. Give me
- 13 one second.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Thank you.
- 15 THE REPORTER: Just so you know, though, if
- 16 anything goes wrong, then I'm going to be like
- 17 waving at you.
- 18 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Under- -- that's
- 19 okay. Understood. I am watching. So I can see you
- 20 no problem if you flag me.
- THE REPORTER: Okay.
- 22 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Okay. Mr. Casey, you said you spoke on the
- 24 phone with Mr. Kolenich for a couple of hours last
- 25 night, correct?

A. Correct.

- Q. Did you meet with him prior to that in
- 4 preparation for your deposition?
- 5 A. We had -- not exactly. We had spoken, you
- 6 know, over the course of the litigation about the
- 7 potential for a deposition, what happens in a
- 8 deposition and so forth, but in terms of, you know,
- 9 officially preparing for the deposition, last night
- 10 was the only real call that we had.
- 11 Q. And you listed a number of documents that
- 12 you reviewed in preparation for your deposition.
- 13 Did you review any Discord posts in preparation for
- 14 your deposition today?
- 15 A. Yeah. I went through some of the Discord
- 16 information, yes.
- 17 Q. Okay. And what in particular -- well, let
- 18 me ask you a question. Did it refresh any of your
- 19 recollections about the time period at issue in this
- 20 litigation?
- 21 A. It did somewhat, yes.
- 22 Q. Okay. So what Discord posts or
- 23 communications did you review in anticipation and
- 24 preparation for your deposition?
- 25 A. So I went through some of the discord posts

- 2 in the -- in the Charlottesville 2.0 server, and I
- 3 just kind of glanced through those. There are a
- 4 number of -- some of the names that we gave over to
- 5 you guys as far as known members who attended
- 6 Identity -- pardon me -- attended Unite the Right, I
- 7 went through -- I've been going through and matching
- 8 or attempting to match their names to Discord
- 9 handles. So I was looking through some of those
- 10 posts as well.
- 11 Q. Okay. Great.
- Just for the record, when you were talking
- about a number of names that you gave over to the
- 14 Plaintiffs in the case as far as known members,
- 15 you're speaking about Identity Evropa members,
- 16 correct?
- 17 A. Correct. Yes.
- 18 Q. Okay. Great.
- 19 And you said that you looked over the
- 20 interrogatory answers or responses from Identity
- 21 Evropa, correct?
- 22 A. Correct. Yes.
- Q. Did you also review your personal responses
- 24 to the subpoena that Plaintiffs issued to you
- 25 personally?

- 2 A. There is a good chance I did. I went
- 3 through a number of documents last night. I can't
- 4 recall if that was one in particular that I -- that
- 5 I went through.
- 6 0. Okay.
- 7 And you said you read through depositions
- 8 from Elliott Kline, Nathan Damigo, Matthew Heimbach,
- 9 and Samantha Froelich; is that correct?
- 10 A. Correct. Yes.
- 11 Q. Did you read through depositions from
- 12 anyone else in connection with this litigation?
- 13 A. Not as far as I can recall, no.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- Did you communicate with anyone other than
- 16 your attorney about your deposition?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. Did you communicate with any of the
- 19 Defendants in this case about your deposition?
- 20 A. No.
- 21 Q. Did you communicate with any of the
- 22 Defendants in this case about any of their
- 23 depositions?
- 24 A. No.
- Q. Did you communicate with any former member

- 2 of Identity Evropa in preparation for your
- 3 deposition today?
- 4 A. No.
- 5 Q. And are you familiar with the litigation
- 6 Sines versus Kessler?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Okay. Do you have an understanding of what
- 9 the litigation is about?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Okay. What is that understanding?
- 12 A. My understanding is the allegation made by
- 13 the Plaintiffs against the numerous Defendants is
- 14 that the Defendants conspired to commit acts of
- 15 racially-motivated violence and additionally to deny
- 16 the civil rights of the Plaintiffs.
- 17 Q. Okay. And that's at Unite the Right,
- 18 correct?
- 19 A. Correct, more specifically at Unite the
- 20 Right.
- Q. Okay. And do you understand that you're
- 22 here to testify as part of that litigation?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 0. Okay. Great.
- 25 Have you read the complaint in this case?

- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Okay. And who showed you the complaint in
- 4 this case?

- 5 A. My -- my attorney, Jim Kolenich.
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 I'm going to talk to you a bit about the
- 8 devices and accounts that you used in 2017. What
- 9 were your phone numbers in 2017?
- 10 A. So I did change phone numbers at some point
- in the last few years and, to be honest, I can't
- 12 recall exactly when that was, but I am about
- 13 90 percent sure that during 2017 my phone number was
- 14 619-507-5076.
- 15 Q. Okay.
- 16 A. And the -- I can -- I can provide the other
- one as well, and that was 703 -- and this is my
- 18 current number -- 703-867-4770.
- 19 O. Okay. Great.
- 20 And did you change cell phones in addition
- 21 to changing cell phone numbers?
- 22 A. I did change cell phones, yes.
- Q. Okay. And do you recall approximately when
- in time you changed cell phones?
- 25 A. It was fall of 2017. I believe it was

- 2 October, early November.
- Q. And so you've had -- is it fair to say that
- 4 from 2017 until the present you've had two different
- 5 cell phones?
- 6 A. No. I believe I've had four. I've changed
- 7 a few times, upgraded every time. That was -- that
- 8 was an available option.
- 9 Q. Okay. But you've only changed your cell
- 10 phone number the one time, from the 619 number to
- 11 the 703 number --
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. -- is that right?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Have you had any other cell phone numbers
- 16 since 2016?
- 17 A. Since 2016? I have a -- I have a burner
- 18 phone that I bought in I think it was late 2019,
- 19 might have been early 2020, and I use that for --
- 20 you know, to make like a new Twitter account, I
- 21 believe. I could provide that for you at a later
- 22 date, but I don't have it memorized and I don't
- 23 think I've ever used it to even text anyone. So...
- Q. Okay. And you said the purpose of the
- 25 burner phone was to create a Twitter account; is

- 1 PATRIC
- 2 that correct?
- 3 A. Yeah. It was for the phone number
- 4 verification for Twitter, and I think I used it
- 5 for -- I think I just used it -- it was primarily
- 6 for Twitter, yeah.
- 7 Q. Okay. Did you use it for any other
- 8 purpose, the burner phone?
- 9 A. I mean, I browsed the Web on it, but in
- 10 terms of I never gave that number out, I was never
- 11 called -- you know, I wasn't making phone calls,
- 12 texting people. It was primarily to bypass the
- 13 phone number verification because my personal phone
- 14 number has been blacklisted from Twitter. So...
- 15 Q. Okay. And who is your current service
- 16 provider?
- 17 A. My current service provider is Sprint.
- Q. And who was your service provider in 2017?
- 19 A. Verizon.
- 20 Q. Okay. And did you use the 619 phone number
- 21 that you referenced earlier to communicate about
- 22 Unite the Right?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And do you have a computer,
- 25 Mr. Casey?

- 2 A. I do, yes.
- 3 Q. Okay. What -- for how long have you had
- 4 that computer?
- 5 A. My current computer I've had since summer
- 6 of 2019.
- 7 Q. Okay. And did you have a computer before
- 8 the one you just referenced?
- 9 A. I did, yes. I had a laptop for many years,
- 10 and that was the -- the computer that I had during
- 11 the time of Unite the Right.
- 12 Q. Okay. Do you recall what kind of laptop it
- 13 was?
- 14 A. It was an HP off the top of my head. I
- 15 couldn't tell you beyond that.
- 16 Q. Okay. And did you create or edit or review
- 17 any documents related to Unite the Right on that
- 18 HP laptop?
- 19 A. When you refer to documents, are you
- 20 referring to things that took place in preparation
- 21 for Unite the Right, or are you talking about, say,
- 22 you know, one of these like discovery requests that
- 23 I mailed to -- or that I responded to and sent to my
- 24 attorney?
- Q. Yeah. I'll clarify the question. So I'm

- 2 talking about in the lead-up to Unite the Right did
- 3 you create or edit or review any documents during --
- 4 during the summer 2017 before Unite the Right?
- A. No, so far -- you know, insofar as
- 6 documents you're referring to like an official or
- 7 like a Word document or something of the sort, I
- 8 personally didn't have much involvement, if any,
- 9 frankly, in the lead-up to Unite the Right. Did I
- 10 access Discord, did I access Slack on that laptop,
- 11 yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. And did you utilize Discord to
- 13 communicate with others about Unite the Right?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. And did you utilize Slack to communicate
- 16 with others about Unite the Right?
- 17 A. Yes, but in a very limited capacity. As
- 18 far as I can remember, Discord was nearly
- 19 exclusively used -- you know, that was -- that was
- 20 the platform that people used to discuss
- 21 Charlottesville to Unite the Right. On Slack that
- 22 was the leadership chat that we had for Identity
- 23 Evropa at the time and there might have been some
- 24 very minimal discussion of -- of Charlottesville
- 25 maybe before, maybe afterward, but it was -- it was

- 2 primarily Discord that was used for discussing Unite
- 3 the Right 2.

- 4 Q. Okay.
- 5 How many -- how many different e-mail
- 6 addresses have you used since 2016?
- 7 A. Since 2016 I have used a number, I would
- 8 say maybe a dozen, but the majority of them have not
- 9 been used for any communication regarding, you know,
- 10 Unite the Right or more specifically dissident
- 11 politics.
- 12 Q. And so -- just so that I'm clear, you said
- 13 a majority of them have not been used for what you
- 14 called dissident politics?
- 15 A. Correct. The ones that I have used for
- 16 dissident politics have been patcasey89@live.com and
- 17 I believe that is part of discovery, you guys
- 18 received some of the information from that. There
- 19 was also patrickcasey@identityevropa.com. There --
- 20 and then there -- my current e-mail is
- 21 pmcasey89@gmail.com.
- Q. Did you also use whitewolff663@yahoo.com?
- 23 A. I did use that e-mail. That one was one of
- 24 the ones linked to my Discord account. I believe
- 25 that -- I believe I -- I had two different e-mails

- 1
- 2 on that account. I switched one over at one point
- 3 and I do recall that being a source of confusion for
- 4 that litigation and for that I apologize, but in
- 5 terms of what I used that e-mail for, I didn't use
- 6 that e-mail really to communicate with people. That
- 7 was an e-mail that I just had -- you know, I used it
- 8 to make, you know, accounts on, you know, various
- 9 unrelated Web sites and I did use that link to my
- 10 Discord. So...
- 11 Q. Okay. And have you ever used burner
- 12 e-mails?
- 13 A. To create -- to create a Twitter account or
- 14 something of the sort, yes. Not for communication
- 15 related to Unite the Right or dissident politics.
- 16 Q. Okay. And so just so that I'm clear, the
- 17 two -- excuse me -- the two e-mails that you have
- 18 used for communicating about Unite the Right or what
- 19 you've called dissident politics are the
- 20 patcasey89@live.com e-mail address and the
- 21 patrickcasey@identityevropa.com e-mail address; is
- 22 that correct?
- 23 A. Correct, yes. And I would add to that that
- 24 I don't recall doing much e-mail -- you know, much
- 25 e-mail communication regarding Unite the Right on

- 2 either of those e-mails, but in terms of, you know,
- 3 political discussion, my political activity, those
- 4 were the two e-mails that I used.
- 5 Q. Okay. And what do you use the
- 6 pmcasey89@gmail.com e-mail address for?
- 7 A. So that was created -- I believe that was
- 8 created in early 2019. It was about the time that
- 9 I -- that we, you know, didn't dissolve IE, but
- 10 ceased, you know, using IE to do activism and it
- 11 basically was disbanded. So I needed an e-mail
- 12 address that wasn't -- that wasn't, you know,
- 13 Identity Evropa related. So that one -- yeah, I
- 14 mean, that one I used for -- that one was created
- 15 well after Unite the Right, but I used that for
- 16 various things. I used that to communicate with my
- 17 attorney. I used that to communicate with -- if I
- 18 have it publicly available if anyone wants to send
- 19 me an e-mail, has a question about anything, people
- 20 can contact me there. And, you know, I have it
- 21 linked to, you know, my Yelp account and stuff like
- 22 that. So...
- Q. And you've mentioned Discord. Your handle
- 24 on Discord was Reinhard Wolff; is that correct?
- 25 A. Correct.

- 2 O. And for the record, that's R-E-I-N-H-A-R-D
- W-O-L-F-F?

- 4 A. Corr- --
- 5 O. Go ahead.
- 6 A. Yes. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. Did you also use the handle Steven
- 8 Bennet?
- 9 A. Yes, I did. I was going to add that. At
- 10 some point I changed the username to Steven Bennet
- 11 Q. Okay. Did you have any other accounts or
- 12 handles on Discord other than Reinhard Wolff and
- 13 Steven Bennet?
- 14 A. No. And if I could go back to answer a
- 15 question that you -- that you asked me. I just
- 16 realized there -- there also is a
- 17 patrickcasey@americanidentitymovement e-mail, and I
- 18 haven't -- I haven't used that in some time and it
- 19 was never used to -- it was created in -- in March
- 20 or April of 2019 and I never used it -- I never used
- 21 it to -- I never used it to discuss anything related
- 22 to Unite the Right, but I did feel the need to let
- 23 you know that that one does exist.
- 0. Okay. Great. Thank you.
- 25 You said at some point you changed -- going

- 2 back to Discord, you changed your handle from
- 3 Reinhard Wolff to Steven Bennet; is that correct?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 O. Do you know when in time that was?
- 6 A. I -- I don't recall, no. I would -- I can
- 7 give you a general time frame for that. So I
- 8 believe it was around the time -- I stopped using my
- 9 alias Reinhard Wolff basically on November 27th of
- 10 2017 when I took -- you know, took over Identity
- 11 Evropa. Nathan asked me to step up as the CEO. I
- 12 stopped using my alias and began using my real name,
- 13 so I believe it was around that time frame, and one
- 14 of the reasons that -- I think the primary reason
- 15 that I switched over from Reinhard Wolff to Steven
- 16 Bennet was that -- yeah, it was after the original
- 17 Identity Evropa/Discord server was shut down by
- 18 Discord and Nathan's, you know, his -- his
- 19 individual account was shut down as well at some
- 20 point during this. I think it was, yeah, shortly
- 21 after Charlottesville. So I was concerned that by
- 22 having my username being the alias that I had made
- 23 YouTube videos under and had on Twitter that perhaps
- 24 Discord employees would be searching for that and
- 25 using that as an excuse to delete the account. So

- 2 that was the reason for the name change.
- Q. Okay. And why did you choose the handle
- 4 Reinhard Wolff?
- 5 A. So Reinhard is a character from a TV series
- 6 and Wolff is kind of a generic last name. There was
- 7 no -- there was no deep esoteric meaning to the name
- 8 I'm afraid to say.
- 9 Q. What is the -- what is the television
- 10 character that Reinhard is from?
- 11 A. Sure. So it's from a TV series called
- 12 Legend of the Galactic Heroes.
- Q. And have you explained that you chose the
- 14 handle Reinhard Wolff because you wanted to
- 15 intentionally create the most dramatic sounding name
- 16 possible?
- 17 A. That was part of it as well, I guess. I
- 18 studied German in college and, you know, I -- I
- 19 basically graduated college in 2016 and I -- that
- 20 was around -- it was in the last two semesters of
- 21 college that I was -- you know, got involved in
- 22 dissident politics. So I was -- I made the decision
- 23 to study German before I developed right-wing
- 24 political views and at the time I'm studying German.
- 25 So I figured a German alias was as good as any

- 2 other, but yes, Reinhard does come from a very
- 3 specific TV series.
- 4 Q. Okay. And why did you use the handle
- 5 Steven Bennet? What is that name?
- 6 A. That was -- that was -- I don't think there
- 7 was much of a thought process there. I think I just
- 8 created -- I don't know if there's an actual Steven
- 9 Bennet out there. I don't know if that was -- you
- 10 know, if there's a famous Steven Bennet it
- 11 wasn't modeled after that. I just chose kind of
- 12 a -- a generic and less eccentric sounding name.
- 13 So...
- Q. Do you recall when you first created your
- 15 accounts on Discord?
- 16 A. I don't, no, but I can give you a general
- 17 time frame. I believe I created my -- my Discord
- 18 account sometime in the spring, if not summer of
- 19 2016.
- Q. Okay. All right. And you've had a Twitter
- 21 account, correct?
- 22 A. Correct.
- Q. Okay. And that was
- 24 reinhardwolff@whitewolffgeist; is that correct?
- 25 A. Correct. I did change the alias a few

- 2 times -- or pardon me, not the alias. I did change
- 3 the username a few times, but @whitewolffgeist and
- 4 then eventually it was, I believe, @contentmancy,
- 5 C-O-N-T-E-N-T, M-A-N-C-Y. Yeah, and then I changed
- 6 it a few times after that. I don't know if you need
- 7 to know those as well. I'm more than happy to
- 8 provide them.
- 9 Q. Have you ever been banned from Twitter?
- 10 A. I have, yes.
- 11 Q. And do you know when that was?
- 12 A. I want to say August of 2019.
- 13 Q. Okay. Did you get banned because of your
- 14 content from your Twitter account violated Twitter's
- 15 rules?
- 16 A. Yes. I called someone a freak in a Twitter
- 17 argument and that was the -- that was the offense.
- 18 Q. Okay. And since being banned have you
- 19 tried to evade the Twitter ban and create new
- 20 accounts?
- 21 A. I have, yes.
- Q. Okay. Have you ever used the Twitter
- 23 account @patrickcaseyusa?
- A. Yes. I believe that that was -- obviously
- 25 given that it was -- it's in my name, not very

- 2 discrete -- that was one of the -- I believe that
- 3 was the @whitewolffgeist@contentmancy --
- 4 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. Mr. Casey,
- 5 you've got to slow down a little bit, please.
- 6 THE WITNESS: Sure. Sure. Sorry.
- 7 A. Yes, I have used @patrickcaseyusa. That
- 8 was I recall a rebranding of the @whitewolffgeist
- 9 account.
- 10 Q. Okay. And have you ever used the Twitter
- 11 account @optics\_check?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. Have you ever used the Twitter account
- 14 @groyper\_general? Groyper is G-R-O-Y-P-E-R.
- 15 A. Yes.
- Q. Have you ever used @ml\_fan?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Okay. Have you ever used the Twitter
- 19 account @ceo\_movements?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Have you ever used the Twitter account
- 22 @online\_ceo\_man?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. And have you ever used the account
- 25 @offlineceoman?

2 A. Yes.

- Q. Okay. Any others that you can recall?
- 4 A. Yes. My current one is @at4v1sm, and I
- 5 have also used -- I used @alt, A-L-T, R-I-G-H-T,
- 6 underscore, F-A-N-F-I-C, altright\_fanfic. I also
- 7 used @af\_\_movement. And that's basically all of the
- 8 ones that I can recall.
- 9 Q. Okay.
- 10 Have each of those Twitter accounts other
- 11 than the one you identified as your current Twitter
- 12 account been deleted by Twitter?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Have you deleted any of your Twitter
- 15 accounts on your own volition without Twitter's
- 16 intervention?
- 17 A. No.
- Q. Did you post about UTR or this litigation
- 19 on any of those deleted Twitter accounts?
- 20 A. Not as far as I can remember. I've -- you
- 21 know, from the beginning of -- from the moment I
- 22 took over Identity Evropa and began working with
- 23 Mr. Kolenich he's advised me to refrain from making
- 24 public comments about the ongoing litigation.
- I will say -- and I don't remember on which

- 2 account I said this, but I have been emphatic about
- 3 the fact that Charlottesville was -- was not exactly
- 4 a success, to put it lightly. So those are -- those
- 5 would be the kind of comments that, if any, I made
- 6 on -- on these Twitter accounts about Unite the
- 7 Right.
- 8 Q. Okay. Have you taken any steps to try to
- 9 recover your Twitter accounts?
- 10 A. I have not. To my knowledge, I complied
- 11 with the discovery request for -- for Twitter, for
- 12 my main Twitter account, and that -- you know, that
- was the one that I had obviously before and after
- 14 Unite the Right. I was not aware that the -- the
- 15 subsequent accounts that I've made were -- were, you
- 16 know, required or -- or, you know, of any interest
- 17 to -- to the Plaintiffs in the litigation.
- 18 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's pull up
- 19 tab 6, please.
- 20 (Casey Exhibit 1 was marked for
- 21 identification.)
- 22 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Mr. Casey, this will be marked as Exhibit 1
- 24 to your deposition.
- 25 A. Okay.

- 2 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, if you just go
- 3 down to PDF page 5 after you mark the exhibit, that
- 4 would be great.
- 5 Q. Mr. Casey, do you see that this is a
- 6 subpoena to produce documents, information, or
- 7 objects in the civil action and it's addressed to
- 8 you?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. And, Katie, if you go
- 11 down, like I said, to PDF page 5, that would be
- 12 great.
- Q. Have you ever seen this subpoena before?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. Great. Who showed it to you?
- 16 A. My attorney, Jim Kolenich.
- 17 Q. Okay. Great.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Now, Katie, I'd like to pull
- 19 up tab 5 and we'll mark that as Exhibit 2 to the
- 20 deposition.
- 21 (Casey Exhibit 2 was marked for
- identification.)
- 23 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- O. Okay. This is an e-mail chain between your
- 25 counsel, Mr. Kolenich, and Michael Bloch, who I will

- 2 represent to you is one of my co-counsel who
- 3 represents the Plaintiffs, and in this
- 4 September 6th, 2019 e-mail Mr. Kolenich writes to
- 5 Mr. Bloch and says "Hi Mike. It's his responses to
- 6 the subpoena you sent (attached). I encouraged him
- 7 to provide a brief explanation if his response was
- 8 none or, as he refers to it, NA. I affirm these are
- 9 Casey's responses and he authorized me to provide
- 10 them to you. If you need them in a more formal
- 11 format, let me know, but I'm without a typist until
- 12 Monday."
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, please scroll down
- 14 to --
- Q. My question for you, Mr. Casey, is did you,
- 16 in fact -- are these, in fact, your responses to the
- 17 subpoena that we looked at at Exhibit 1?
- 18 A. Yeah. Let me read through these here.
- 19 Yes, those are my responses.
- 20 Q. Okay. Great. And can you just confirm
- 21 that you authorized Mr. Kolenich to send those to
- 22 the Plaintiffs in this case?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 0. Okay. Great.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, you can take that

- 2 down now. Thank you.
- 3 Q. Mr. Casey, did you have a Facebook account?
- 4 A. I did.

- 5 Q. Okay. What was the account name?
- 6 A. It was under the name Reinhard Wolff.
- 7 Q. Okay. And what's the status of that
- 8 account now?
- 9 A. It was suspended.
- 10 Q. Okay. By Facebook?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. And you said you did have a Slack
- 13 account, correct?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. And what e-mail address was that
- 16 Slack account tied to?
- 17 A. Patcasey89@live.com. I am fairly certain
- 18 of that, not a hundred percent certain.
- 19 Q. Okay. And did you have access to the IE
- 20 coordinator's .slack team?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. And did you have access to the Identity
- 23 Evrope .slack team?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. All right. Is that Slack account still

2 active?

- 3 A. No.
- 4 Q. Are you -- are you able to still access it?
- 5 A. No. The Slack account that I had and every
- 6 Slack server that I was on was deleted in -- that
- 7 was -- that was March of -- it was either March or
- 8 early April of 2019. Deleted by Slack, I should
- 9 say.
- 10 Q. Okay. All right.
- 11 And at some point have you ever had a
- 12 YouTube account?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Okay. And the account was Patrick Casey,
- 15 correct?
- 16 A. Yes. I currently have two personal YouTube
- 17 accounts. One is Patrick Casey, the other is
- 18 Restoring Order.
- 19 Q. Did you ever have a YouTube account tied to
- 20 Reinhard Wolff?
- 21 A. I did have a YouTube account. I didn't --
- 22 I didn't post videos or anything of the sort,
- though.
- Q. What kind of content did you put on
- 25 YouTube?

- 2 A. I mean, I would have to double-check, but
- 3 I -- so the content that I put on YouTube was under
- 4 the Red Ice YouTube channel. So that, you know, we
- 5 also had the Identity Evropa YouTube account. There
- 6 is an American Identify Movement YouTube account.
- 7 That one was deleted. The Identity Evropa account
- 8 is still up the last time I checked. But I didn't
- 9 start putting out my own personal videos until I
- 10 created the Patrick Casey YouTube account.
- 11 Q. For the IE YouTube account that you said is
- 12 still up, have you ever posted content to that?
- 13 A. Have I personally ever posted content?
- 14 Yes. Yes.
- 15 Q. And you've posted videos to -- excuse me.
- 16 Strike that.
- 17 You have posted videos to Periscope, yes?
- 18 A. A few, yes.
- 19 Q. Okay. And you've done that under
- 20 reinhardwolff@whitewolffgeist; is that correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. Have you also posted under Patrick
- 23 Casey?
- A. I can't recall. You know, I haven't used
- 25 Periscope that much. If I did do anything under

- 2 Patrick Casey, you know, it would have been so
- 3 forgettable that I can't remember.
- 4 Q. Okay. Have you ever posted videos to
- 5 BitChute?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 THE REPORTER: What is it? What's the
- 8 name?
- 9 MS. PHILLIPS: B-I-T-C-H-U-T-E.
- 10 Q. I believe your answer was yes, Mr. Casey?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Did you post any videos in the 2017 time
- 13 frame?
- 14 A. No. No, I don't think I did. I think
- 15 that -- I don't recall when the Identity Evropa
- 16 BitChute was created, but it was -- I think it was
- 17 created after -- after Unite the Right. It was --
- 18 basically what BitChute does or it has the option to
- 19 mirror all of the videos on your YouTube channel.
- 20 So as far as I can recall, the -- the Identity
- 21 Evropa BitChute didn't have any videos that weren't
- 22 also on the Identity Evropa YouTube account.
- Q. And you have a Telegram account, correct?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. Is that Patrick Casey USA?

#### PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY

2 A. Yes.

- 3 Q. When did you create that?
- 4 A. Summer of 2019.
- 5 Q. Did you ever have account -- an account on
- 6 Telegram for Reinhard Wolff?
- 7 A. I don't recall. If I did it was -- it must
- 8 have been rarely used.
- 9 Q. And you have a Gab account, correct?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And what was your username or handle on
- 12 Gab?
- 13 A. My username or handle on Gab, I believe
- 14 it's Patrick Casey USA. I can check right now if
- 15 that's okay.
- 16 Q. Sure.
- 17 And did you ever have a username or handle
- 18 on Gab related to Reinhard Wolff?
- 19 A. There was a Reinhard Wolff Gab. In fact, I
- 20 can -- so -- so real quick, the Patrick Casey Gab is
- 21 slash -- gab.com/patrick\_casey. I believe the
- 22 Reinhard Wolff Gab is still -- it's still up. I
- 23 don't recall exactly what the username was on there,
- 24 which is why it was barely used.
- 25 Q. Okay.

- 2 A. Do you want me to look for that right now
- 3 or is that not important?
- 4 Q. Yeah. If you have access to it and can
- 5 look it up, that would be great. We can get it on
- 6 the record.
- 7 So both -- both of the Gab accounts are
- 8 still active; is that correct?
- 9 A. The Patrick Casey one is. I don't recall
- 10 if the Reinhard Wolff one is. I barely used either.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, go ahead and pull up
- 12 Exhibit 2 and go to page 2 while Mr. Casey is
- 13 looking for the Reinhard Wolff Gab accounts.
- 14 A. You know, I'm not -- I could probably find
- 15 it later, but at this point it's -- I'm not -- I'm
- 16 not having much success.
- 17 Q. Okay. If you could look at Exhibit 2,
- 18 Mr. Casey, and I'm going to direct your attention
- 19 under the numeral 2 there. It says "Previously
- 20 provided except for personal Gab and personal
- 21 Twitter. Mr. Casey is in the process of recovering
- 22 those accounts."
- What steps did you take to recover your
- 24 personal Gab account and your personal Twitter
- 25 account -- accounts?

- 2 A. Sure. For the personal Twitter account I
- 3 went through a process that I believe had two steps
- 4 of e-mailing something to -- I had to -- I had to
- 5 fill out a form on the Twitter Website, which I did.
- 6 Additionally I had to e-mail a request to a
- 7 Twitter -- Twitter e-mail address, and I did both of
- 8 those.

- 9 Yeah. As far as Gab is concerned, I did --
- 10 I was -- I did locate the account at the time that
- 11 this was done, but unfortunately I don't have it
- 12 available here. It's -- yeah. It's -- it's
- 13 still -- it's still there, but...
- Q. Have you deleted or destroyed any documents
- or communications on any of your devices or accounts
- 16 since Unite the Right?
- 17 A. Any communications, no.
- 18 O. What about documents?
- 19 A. Documents pertaining to Unite the Right or
- 20 documents pertaining to something else?
- 21 Q. Documents pertaining to Unite the Right.
- 22 A. No.
- Q. Okay. Have you deleted any texts or
- 24 e-mails with any Defendants in this litigation since
- 25 Unite the Right?

- 1
- 2 A. No.
- 3 Q. Do you have an auto delete function on any
- 4 of your devices or accounts?
- 5 A. Yeah. So I was actually going to amend my
- 6 answer to that. I do -- I do use Signal from time
- 7 to time. I have communicated with -- about Unite
- 8 the Right I'm not sure if I've communicated with
- 9 anyone about that on Signal. I might have, but most
- 10 of the discussion -- most, if not all, of the
- 11 discussion about Unite the Right has been with my
- 12 attorney. It hasn't been something that people have
- 13 been terribly -- other people have been terribly
- 14 involved in. So...
- 15 Q. Okay. And you mentioned Signal because it
- 16 does have an auto delete function; is that correct?
- 17 A. I mentioned Signal because when you --
- 18 yeah, when you asked me if I had deleted any text
- 19 messages, I was thinking of did I go through and
- 20 delete a conversation, but yeah, I mean, there are
- 21 many people who have -- who will only communicate on
- 22 Signal because they are, you know, concerned about
- 23 either the Government spying on them or something --
- 24 you know, something of the sort. So, yeah, there
- 25 are people who, you know, prefer that with me. They

- 2 communicate on Signal and, yeah, but in terms of me
- 3 going in and actually deleting, you know, text
- 4 messages related to Unite the Right, I didn't do
- 5 that.
- 6 Q. Okay. And we looked at the subpoena, which
- 7 was Exhibit 1 to your deposition.
- 8 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I don't need to see
- 9 it.
- 10 Q. But, Mr. Casey, have you produced all
- 11 documents responsive to the requests in this
- 12 subpoena that -- that you are aware of?
- 13 A. As far as I'm aware, I have complied with
- 14 the discovery requests, yes.
- 15 Q. And you understand that you are under a
- 16 duty to preserve all documents and communications
- 17 responsive to this subpoena, correct?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And what steps, if any, have you taken to
- 20 preserve communications and documents responsive to
- 21 Plaintiffs' document requests from your various
- 22 accounts and devices?
- 23 A. Sure. Well, in terms of -- in terms of
- 24 preserving things, in -- in many cases most of the
- 25 platforms that we used were -- you know, the servers

- 2 that we had and the accounts that we had were
- 3 deleted. That was the case for Slack, that was the
- 4 case for Discord, that was the case for our Twitter
- 5 accounts, so on and so forth.
- 6 So I've done what I can to preserve those.
- 7 I have complied with discovery requests, I did send
- 8 over the list of passwords and usernames. I have --
- 9 I have -- yeah, I mean, that's been the main thing
- 10 ensuring that you guys got -- the Plaintiffs' side
- 11 got what they wanted in terms of discovery --
- 12 specific discovery requests. My understanding was
- 13 that complying with ESI would give the other side
- 14 access to these accounts, even the deleted ones,
- 15 even the ones that I can't currently access, and to
- 16 my understanding that was -- that was sufficient as
- 17 far as my obligation is concerned.
- Q. Did you ever hand over to the discovery
- 19 vendor in this litigation any of your physical
- 20 devices, your cell phone or computer that we spoke
- 21 about?

- 22 A. I did not, no. I did -- I don't know if
- 23 this is entirely related. I did hand over my cell
- 24 phone records, though.
- Q. What do you mean when you say you handed

- 2 over your cell phone records?
- 3 A. So my call records from the 507-5076 number
- 4 from I believe it was the entire year of 2017, I was
- 5 able to obtain those, and I gave them to my attorney
- 6 and, as far as -- as far as I know, he gave those to
- 7 the other side.
- Q. Okay. And you said you were able to obtain
- 9 those. Where were you able to obtain them from?
- 10 A. I had to contact -- I had to contact
- 11 Verizon and, you know, jump through all of these
- 12 hoops and ladders to obtain them.
- 13 Q. Okay.
- 14 A. But yeah.
- 15 Q. Mr. Casey, I want to talk about your
- 16 personal background very briefly. Where are you --
- 17 where are you from originally?
- 18 A. So I grew up in Northern Virginia, I grew
- 19 up in Fairfax County, I lived there for 15 years.
- 20 Then my folks moved out to San Diego, I lived in
- 21 Coronado, California for a few years, and then I
- 22 lived -- basically from the age of 15 to about 25 I
- 23 lived in San Diego. Then I moved back to the East
- 24 Coast and that's where I've been since.
- 25 Q. And are you in Leesburg, Virginia now?

- 2 A. I am currently closer to the -- the D.C.
- 3 area.
- 4 Q. Are you currently employed?
- 5 A. I am, yes.
- 6 Q. And where are you employed?
- 7 A. So I am the president of American Identity
- 8 Movement. That is -- has been until recently a
- 9 full-time job, but for a number of reasons we have
- 10 decided that once the litigation concludes one way
- or the other, once it becomes legally viable we are
- 12 going to dissolve both Identity Evropa and American
- 13 Identity Movement and -- you know, we basically
- 14 suspended operations in activism. We're not taking
- 15 new members. So that, you know, is still a position
- 16 that I hold, but it's not one that I will for much
- 17 longer. Other than that I make money from creating
- 18 videos, doing live streams, things like that.
- 19 O. What kind of videos?
- 20 A. So I mean, I have a podcast and videos from
- 21 the podcast go up to the YouTube channel. Yeah, I
- 22 mean, stuff related to politics, stuff related to
- 23 current events, things like that.
- 24 O. Stuff related to the Alt-Right?
- 25 A. I would not characterize what I have been

- 2 doing politically for some time as Alt-Right. The
- 3 Alt-Right as defined by, you know, the 2016, 2017,
- 4 and to some degree 2018 group of people is -- you
- 5 know, I personally and many others drifted away from
- 6 that ideologically, came to develop issues with it.
- 7 So I wouldn't characterize what I'm doing right now
- 8 as Alt-Right.
- 9 Q. Okay. You worked for Red Ice at one point,
- 10 correct?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. What time frame was that?
- 13 A. Spring of 2016 to spring of 2019.
- Q. And what was your role at Red Ice TV?
- 15 A. So initially my role was writing articles.
- 16 Eventually that developed into handling guest
- 17 bookings, but I would say that the majority of the
- 18 work that I did for Red Ice was creating YouTube
- 19 videos.
- 20 Q. And what kind of content did you create for
- 21 the YouTube videos?
- 22 A. I created news commentary videos primarily.
- 23 I would find something happening in the news cycle
- 24 of note and create a 3- to 4-minute video outlining
- 25 the facts and providing, you know, somewhat of a

1

2.

- Q. Okay. And you worked with Henrik Palmgren;
- 4 is that correct?

take on it.

- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Who is Mr. Henrik Palmgren?
- 7 A. He's the founder and the primary host of
- 8 Red Ice TV.
- 9 Q. Okay. How did you get introduced to him?
- 10 A. I discovered his podcast. At the time he
- 11 was more focused on podcasts in late 2015 through
- 12 the Internet, and I ended up listening to the
- 13 podcasts quite a bit. I liked his -- I liked, you
- 14 know, the style, I liked the guests and so on and so
- 15 forth, and that led me to eventually reach out to
- 16 his wife Lana, who also creates content for Red Ice,
- 17 she's involved in the project as well, and I asked
- 18 if there were any available openings. She told me
- 19 that there were. Initially I was brought on on a
- 20 volunteer basis, and eventually that moved to
- 21 part-time employment and that ended up transitioning
- 22 into full-time employment.
- Q. Let me go back and ask you a quick
- 24 question. You said your current -- you are
- 25 currently employed as the president of the American

- 2 Identity Movement. Are you getting paid in
- 3 connection with that position?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. And you also mentioned Lana, who is
- 6 Henrik Palmgren's last -- excuse me -- Henrik
- 7 Palmgren's wife. What is her last name?
- 8 A. Lokteff. I believe has L-O-K-T-E-F-F.
- 9 Q. And how would you describe the political
- 10 views of Red Ice TV?
- 11 A. I would say that they could be described
- 12 broadly and accurately as nationalistic.
- 13 Q. Okay. Was the content on Red Ice TV within
- 14 the Alt-Right movement?
- 15 A. Yes. Basically up until Unite the Right
- 16 they could be characterized as Alt-Right, but as
- 17 many did, you know, after -- in the months following
- 18 Unite the Right many people began to question some
- 19 of the personalities, some of the ideas, some of the
- 20 branding and the messaging from, you know, the
- 21 Alt-Right, and decided that that wasn't something
- 22 that they were really interested in being part of.
- 23 So I was one of the those people and additionally
- 24 Henrik and Lana were as well.
- Q. Okay. But you remained employed by Red Ice

- 2 through 2019, you testified, correct?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. Okay.
- 5 Did you agree with the views that were
- 6 being promoted on Red Ice TV while you were employed
- 7 there?
- 8 A. I would say I agreed with the overall
- 9 thrust, the overall political world view, I guess
- 10 you could say, that Henrik and Lana subscribed to at
- 11 the time, but it's worth -- it should be noted that
- on a show like Red Ice where it's geared around
- 13 having different guests on you're going to have a
- 14 very broad variety of opinions presented. So I
- 15 didn't agree with every opinion or maybe even most
- 16 opinions from the guests who came on the show, but
- in general in terms of, you know, opposing mass
- 18 immigration, opposing globalism, defending free
- 19 speech, these were kind of the main ideas that Red
- 20 Ice was all about, I agreed with those and those
- 21 specific views I still agree with today.
- 22 Q. Was -- Red Ice was banned from YouTube,
- 23 correct?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. And was that in October of 2019?

- 2 A. I believe so.
- 3 Q. And was Red Ice banned -- Red Ice TV banned
- 4 from YouTube for hate speech violations?
- 5 A. I can't recall if hate speech violations
- 6 were the specific accusation made, but they -- it
- 7 was an alleged violation of the terms of service, I
- 8 would imagine.
- 9 Q. Okay. All right.
- To your knowledge, have any of the
- 11 Defendants in this case appeared on Red Ice TV?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Okay. Which ones?
- 14 A. Richard Spencer, Matthew Heimbach, Nathan
- 15 Damigo.
- 16 O. What about Mr. Kline?
- 17 A. I don't recall, but it's -- it's possible
- 18 that he was on there. The three that -- the three
- 19 whom I named -- sorry. I wasn't trying to
- 20 interrupt. The three who I named were the only ones
- 21 that I could say with certainly were on Red Ice.
- Q. Okay. What about Andrew England?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Augustus Invictus?
- 25 A. I believe so.

- 2 O. Okay. What about Matthew Parrott?
- 3 A. I don't recall.
- 4 Q. Okay. What about Mike Peinovich?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 O. Okay. What about Andrew Auernheimer?
- 7 A. I don't recall.
- Q. Okay.
- 9 Have you ever -- Mr. Casey, have you ever
- 10 been convicted of a crime?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 O. What was that?
- 13 A. It was misdemeanor trespass.
- 14 O. And what were the circumstances of that
- 15 misdemeanor trespass?
- 16 A. Sure. This was in -- I don't recall the
- 17 year exactly. I think it was 2012. I had gone out
- 18 to drink with friends and I was -- I was quite
- 19 intoxicated, and on the way home, walking home
- 20 instead of taking -- I had to walk around the high
- 21 school block basically to get to where I was living
- 22 at the time and I ended up hopping the fence and
- 23 walking through instead and I was arrested in the
- 24 process. You know, I didn't -- I didn't serve any
- 25 time, but yeah, I was charged with misdemeanor

2 trespass.

- 3 Q. So you were walking -- you were on high
- 4 school property?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Okay. Have you ever been convicted of any
- 7 other crime other than that misdemeanor trespass
- 8 charge in 2012?
- 9 A. No.
- 10 Q. Okay. Have you ever been -- other than the
- 11 misdemeanor trespass charge that you spoke about,
- 12 have you ever been arrested before?
- 13 A. No. No.
- MS. PHILLIPS: I'm getting a little bit of
- 15 feedback.
- 16 Q. Have you been involved in any other
- 17 lawsuits?
- 18 A. So it's my understanding that Identity
- 19 Evropa is involved in a few other lawsuits. I don't
- 20 recall those names off the top of my head, but I
- 21 personally have not been involved in any others.
- 22 Q. Okay. Is it your understanding that those
- 23 other lawsuits in which IE is involved have to do
- 24 with Unite the Right?
- 25 A. Yes.

- Q. Okay. Do you know how many other lawsuits
- 3 IE is involved with other than Sines versus Kessler
- 4 related to Unite the Right?

- 5 A. I did go over them with my attorney a while
- 6 back. I believe there are two to three, and my
- 7 understanding from him is that they are moving at a
- 8 very slow pace likely because the people -- the
- 9 Plaintiffs and the Plaintiffs' attorneys want to see
- 10 the conclusion of this case because that could have
- 11 ramifications for their arguments.
- 12 Q. Mr. Casey, I want to discuss your political
- 13 views. How do you define a white supremacist?
- 14 A. I would define a white supremacist as
- 15 someone who thinks that white people are overall
- 16 superior to nonwhite people, someone who wants to
- 17 see white people dominate and subjugate nonwhite
- 18 people, someone who wants white people to have
- 19 special privileges perhaps in society that nonwhite
- 20 people don't have, and in general someone who
- 21 believes that white people -- pardon me -- that
- 22 nonwhite people have no moral legitimacy.
- O. And how do you define a white nationalist?
- 24 A. So I define a white nationalist as someone
- 25 who believes -- or rather someone who advocates for

- 2 the creation of an all white country. That could be
- 3 in America, that could be in some other -- on some
- 4 other continent, but I believe that the creation of
- 5 an all white state is the defining characteristic of
- 6 a white nationalist.
- 7 Q. Okay. Do you consider yourself to be a
- 8 white supremacist?
- 9 A. No.
- 10 Q. Have you ever considered yourself to be a
- 11 white supremacist?
- 12 A. No.
- Q. Do you consider yourself to be a white
- 14 nationalist?
- 15 A. No.
- 16 Q. Have you ever considered yourself to be a
- 17 white nationalist?
- 18 A. Yes. I would say that when I first began
- 19 exploring dissident right-wing views, Alt-Right
- 20 views, this was maybe early 2016, there were -- you
- 21 know, there -- I was -- I was open to the idea of
- 22 the peaceful creation of a white ethnostate
- 23 somewhere. As time developed, you know, as time
- 24 went on that became -- that ceased being something
- 25 that I thought was politically viable or -- or

- 2 worthwhile to advocate for, and for the majority of
- 3 my political advocacy, right, I began getting
- 4 involved in this stuff in late 2015, I have
- 5 described myself rather as an identitarian or a
- 6 nationalist.
- 7 Q. Okay.
- 8 You said -- you testified that you do not
- 9 currently consider yourself to be a white
- 10 nationalist. At some point in 2015, 2016 You did
- 11 consider yourself to be a white nationalist. At
- 12 what point in time would you say your views on that
- 13 changed?
- 14 A. It's hard to pinpoint exactly, but I would
- 15 say that it was at some point -- at some point in
- 16 2017. The term -- so when I took over Identity
- 17 Evropa in late 2017 -- pardon me -- yeah,
- 18 November 27th of 2017 I made it very clear that this
- 19 is an identitarian organization. We aren't
- 20 describing ourselves as white nationalists. Our
- 21 goal is advocating for, you know, the interests of
- 22 European Americans, but it is not the creation of an
- 23 all white country either in America or -- or
- 24 elsewhere. But it's hard to pinpoint the exact
- 25 date. I think what happened was a gradual shift

- 1
- away from that. So...
- Okay. In the 2016 and 2017 time period Ο.
- prior to Unite the Right how would you describe your 4
- views with respect to Jewish people? 5
- 6 Α. Sure. So my views on that subject have
- shifted as well, but during 2016 and 2017 I would 7
- have said that there are a disproportionate amount 8
- of Jewish people involved in left-wing politics, 9
- 10 liberal politics, politics that I disagreed with. Ι
- would have never said that all Jews were involved 11
- in -- in, you know, said politics, and I would not 12
- 13 have -- you know, I wouldn't, you know, accuse every
- 14 Jew by any means of being involved in politics that
- 15 I considered harmful to -- to America.
- I would also say that Jewish people had 16
- many organizations that advocated explicitly for 17
- their group interests, right, organizations like the 18
- 19 Anti-Defamation League for one, many others, Jewish
- 20 fraternities, and as someone who has basically tried
- to have a similar organization but for -- for my 21
- group, for white Americans, I did feel that there 22
- was somewhat of a double standard whereby people of 23
- 24 Jewish heritage were not willing to reciprocate, you
- 25 know, the -- I mean, I personally have no issue, I

- 2 think that -- with Jewish people advocating for
- 3 their interests, but I did start to feel, you know,
- 4 and I still do to some extent, that that's -- there
- 5 is a double standard whereby people of European
- 6 descent aren't allowed to do the same thing or it's
- 7 considered off limits when our group does it but
- 8 when others don't.
- 9 But at no point in time would I ever say
- 10 that I hated Jewish people, that I thought that all
- 11 Jews were involved in some grand conspiracy against
- 12 white people, and, you know, as time developed
- 13 it's -- it's obvious that Jews are active in -- you
- 14 know, very active in many social realms. There are
- 15 many right-wing Jews, there are many left-wing Jews.
- 16 So it's -- I mean, I would say my opinion on the
- 17 subject has changed quite a bit and become far more
- 18 nuanced.
- 19 Q. Do you believe -- did you believe during
- 20 that same time period that we were just discussing,
- 21 2016 into 2017, before Unite the Right did you
- 22 believe that Jewish people were white people?
- 23 A. I would say -- I would have said back then
- 24 and I would say now that there are white Jews and
- 25 there are nonwhite Jews. So unfortunately I can't

- 2 give you a yes-or-no answer to that question. Were
- 3 I to convert to Judaism, I would become a white Jew,
- 4 but there are Ethiopian Jews who could not be
- 5 considered white.
- 6 So -- but I would say that the Jewish
- 7 identity is distinct from a white identity, and I
- 8 think that many Jewish people would agree with
- 9 that.
- 10 Q. In that same time period, 2016 into 2017,
- 11 did you believe that Jewish people were threatening
- 12 to white people?
- 13 A. I wouldn't use the term threatening. I
- 14 would -- you know, back then I would say that there
- 15 were Jewish organizations and Jewish individuals who
- 16 were advocating against the perceived interests of
- 17 Americans of European descent, but I would not say
- 18 that Jews collectively were -- were, you know,
- 19 again, as part of some grand conspiracy involving
- 20 all Jews were involved in anything of the sort.
- 21 Q. Okay. Are you familiar with the Greatest
- 22 Story Never Told?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 O. What is it?
- 25 A. So that is a six-hour documentary that --

- 2 that focuses on Adolph Hitler, and it is about the
- 3 most -- it's probably the only puff piece
- 4 documentary made on Adolph Hitler. Basically the
- 5 purpose of the documentary is to present Adolph
- 6 Hitler and the Third Reich in as positive a light as
- 7 possible.
- 8 Q. And the video itself says that the number
- 9 of Jews killed during World War II was only a
- 10 fraction of 6 million, correct?
- 11 A. I believe so, yes.
- 12 Q. Okay.
- Do you believe -- well, let me just ask it
- 14 this way. Are you a Holocaust denier?
- 15 A. No.
- 16 Q. Were you a Holocaust denier in the 2016,
- 17 2017 period before Unite the Right?
- 18 A. No.
- 19 Q. Do you know what the Day of the Rope is?
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. What is the Day of the Rope?
- 22 A. That is a deranged fantasy that stems from
- 23 The Turner Diaries in which white nationalists will
- 24 hang people they perceived to have been responsible
- 25 for, you know, the -- the issues that they care

#### PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY

2 about.

- Q. Okay. They hang race traders, correct?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. And you mentioned The Turner
- 6 Diaries? What are The Turner Diaries?
- 7 A. So that is a terrible book written by the
- 8 late William Luther Pierce. I have read it. I read
- 9 it when I became -- in 2016 when I started becoming
- 10 interested in these politics and even back then I
- 11 found it disgusting and distasteful.
- 12 Q. Okay.
- Back, again, during this same time period,
- 14 2016 into 2017 before Unite the Right, did you
- 15 consider yourself a professional racist?
- 16 A. Perhaps ironically.
- 17 Q. Okay.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's show tab No. 9,
- 19 please, and I believe this is Exhibit 3 to the
- 20 deposition. Katie, when you have a moment if you
- 21 could blow that up that would be great so we can see
- 22 it a little better
- 23
- 24 (Casey Exhibit 3 was marked for
- identification.)

- 2 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Mr. Casey, do you recognize this as a
- 4 Discord post?

- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 O. Excuse me. A Discord -- I believe it's a
- 7 direct message between Reinhard Wolff, which is your
- 8 Discord handle, correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And Matthias.
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Do you see that?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And Matthias was an Identity Evropa member,
- 15 correct?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And this is a post -- excuse me -- a DM
- 18 between the two of you from May 9th, 2017 where you
- 19 say "Professional racists learn to value frugality";
- 20 do you see that?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. What were you referring to in this
- 23 direct message to Matthias?
- A. I can't recall the exact context, but I can
- 25 tell you that the phrase "professional racist" is

- 2 intended ironically. People right of center and
- 3 generally even including many conservatives have
- 4 come to the realization or arrived at the conclusion
- 5 that the term "racism" is -- has -- has ceased to
- 6 refer to -- and to have any real codified meaning,
- 7 right? It's kind of a term that's just thrown
- 8 around when you want to shut someone up with whom
- 9 you disagree. So it's a term that we used
- 10 ironically perhaps at times to describe to our --
- 11 you know, to describe to each other, but with regard
- 12 to valuing, you know, frugality, I can't recall
- 13 exactly what that context was.
- 14 Q. Okay. And you spoke a bit about the
- 15 creation of a white ethnostate earlier, correct?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. In that same time period, 2016 into 2017,
- 18 before UTR, you believed in creating a white
- 19 ethnostate, correct?
- 20 A. It was something I was open to. That was
- 21 not the main thing that I was advocating for.
- Q. Okay. When you say it was not the main
- 23 thing you were advocating for, it was still
- 24 something that you advocated for, correct?
- 25 A. Yes. It's hard to pinpoint the exact time

- 2 when that became -- when I realized that that was --
- 3 that was an unrealistic policy goal, but I will say
- 4 that any discussion of the white ethnostate that I
- 5 ever engaged in any consideration of that particular
- 6 policy proposal was done under the -- the
- 7 understanding, right, done holding the position that
- 8 it would only be an ethically defensible thing if
- 9 done peacefully.
- 10 Q. Okay. Are you familiar with the concept of
- 11 RAHOWA?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 THE REPORTER: Can you spell it?
- MS. PHILLIPS: Yes, absolutely. It's
- 15 R-A-H-O-W-A.
- THE REPORTER: Thank you.
- 17 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Mr. Casey, that is a shortened form of
- 19 racial holy war, correct?
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. And you've referred to the RAHOWA before,
- 22 correct?
- 23 A. Not to my -- not to my knowledge.
- 24 Q. Okay.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I want to show him

2 tab 10, please.

- 3 (Casey Exhibit 4 was marked for
- 4 identification.)
- 5 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Do you recognize this as a Discord post,
- 7 Mr. Casey?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. And this is in the Barbute
- 10 B-A-R-B-U-T-E, Skyrim, S-K-Y-R-I-M, server in the
- 11 general channel; do you see that?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. And this is a post from September 21st,
- 14 2016 by you; do you see that?
- 15 A. Yes.
- Q. And you say "RAHOWA equals racial holy
- 17 war, correct?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Okay.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I'd like to show him
- 21 tab 11, please.
- 22 THE REPORTER: Jessica, did you mark that
- 23 as an exhibit?
- MS. PHILLIPS: I thought I did. If I
- 25 didn't, then that was a mistake and it should have

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 been marked as Exhibit 4.
- 3 Katie, was tab 10 marked as Exhibit 4?
- 4 MS. CHENG: Yes.
- 5 MS. PHILLIPS: For the record, this will be
- 6 marked as Exhibit 5.
- 7 THE REPORTER: Jessica, can I have two
- 8 minutes, please.
- 9 MS. PHILLIPS: Let's go off the record,
- 10 then, if that's okay, Mr. Casey. We'll take a quick
- 11 break. Off the record.
- 12 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 10:48 a.m.
- 13 We're off the record.
- 14 (A short break was had.)
- THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 10:58 a.m.
- 16 We're on the record.
- 17 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Okay. Mr. Casey, in just a second I'll ask
- 19 Katie to bring back up Exhibit 5, but one quick
- 20 question to go back to something that you talked
- 21 about at the beginning of the deposition. You
- 22 testified that you had read a few deposition
- 23 transcripts in this case, correct?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. When did you read those?

- 2 A. Okay. Within the last 48 hours I read
- 3 Nathan's first deposition, Matthew Heimbach's
- 4 deposition. I read Eli's deposition the month that
- 5 it came out. I can't recall when that was.
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 A. And as to Samantha's, I read that the month
- 8 that it came out as well.
- 9 Q. Okay. And did you read the deposition
- 10 transcript for the deposition that Mr. Damigo sat
- 11 for yesterday on behalf of IE?
- 12 A. No.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. All right. Now,
- 14 Katie, I'd like you to pull up tab 11, which we've
- 15 marked as Exhibit 5.
- 16 (Casey Exhibit 5 was marked for
- identification.)
- 18 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 19 Q. Mr. Casey, do you see that this is a
- 20 Discord post by you in that same server, the Barbute
- 21 Skyrim server in the general channel from May 15th,
- 22 2017; do you see that?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And you say "I will come to help
- 25 cleanse Berlin during RAHOWA, and then you direct

```
1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
```

- 2 that at @arminius#986; do you see that?
- 3 A. I do.
- 4 Q. So you've discussed participating in RAHOWA
- 5 before, correct?
- 6 A. That was a joke.
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's see tab 12,
- 8 please.
- 9 (Casey Exhibit 6 was marked for
- identification.)
- 11 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 12 Q. And we'll mark this as Exhibit 6 to your
- 13 deposition, Mr. Casey, and do you recognize this,
- 14 Mr. Casey, as another Discord post by you --
- 15 actually two Discord posts by you in the same
- 16 Barbute Skyrim server in the general channel?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Okay. And these are both from May 19,
- 19 2017; do you see that?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. And you post "Bruh" -- B-R-U-H -- "when I
- 22 come to Oslo we're kicking off RAHOWA"; do you see
- 23 that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. Is RAHOWA a belief that white

- 2 people --
- 3 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, you can take that
- 4 down.

- 5 O. Is RAHOWA a belief that white people should
- 6 unite and undertake a holy war against Jews and
- 7 other nonwhites?
- 8 A. I would imagine that it is. I've never
- 9 actually subscribed to that and I -- look, even
- 10 before Charlottesville, even before I started
- 11 rethinking much of the Alt-Right, there was a
- 12 par- -- there was a parity culture, a parotic
- 13 culture whereby --
- 14 Q. I'm going to interrupt you here because my
- 15 question was about RAHOWA and whether it's a belief
- 16 that white people should unite and undertake a holy
- 17 war against Jews and whites, and your testimony was
- 18 I imagine that it is.
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. So that's the answer to the question and
- 21 I'm going to strike everything that came after that
- 22 as nonresponsive to the question that I asked.
- 23 Okay?
- 24 A. Okay.
- 25 Q. All right.

- 1
- So how did you come to be a member of the
- 3 Alt-Right?
- So in late 2015 I discovered Red Ice and I 4
- began developing right-wing political views. 5
- 6 around that time that I discovered people such as
- Richard Spencer and Jared Taylor and I came to 7
- realize that there was a real world movement that
- existed with conferences, things of that sort, and I 9
- 10 ended up, you know, making a Twitter account, I
- ended up getting involved in Red Ice, and the month 11
- that Identity Evropa was founded, which was May of 12
- 13 2016, I joined Identity Evropa.
- 14 Okay. Did you discover 4chan's pol site?
- 15 And that's P-O-L.
- 16 Α. Yes.
- Okay. And do you know what -- a board on 17
- 4chan called B, do you know what that is? 18
- 19 Α. Yes.
- 20 Okay. And what is the board on 4chan 0.
- 21 called B?
- 22 B is -- B is a board where people post --
- it was the random board. It was where people post, 23
- 24 you know, basically anything that -- anything --
- 25 anything goes there in terms of any -- any cat- --

- 2 you know, 4chan has many different categories. B is
- 3 the board where you can post about any of those
- 4 categories.
- 5 Q. And is it fair to say that the B board
- 6 included some grotesque material?
- 7 A. Yes.
- Q. And the 4chan pol, P-O-L, site, fair to say
- 9 there were some racist memes on pol?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And you've stated on a Periscope video that
- 12 you considered the pol board on 4chan to be a step
- 13 down from the B board?
- 14 A. I don't recall the context there, but a
- 15 step down in terms of it wasn't as -- you know, you
- 16 had actual political discussions. It wasn't just
- 17 people posting, you know, ridiculous memes and
- 18 things of that sort.
- 19 Q. Okay. So you testified about becoming a
- 20 member of Identity Evropa in May of 2016, correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. Okay. Were you ever a member of the
- 23 National Youth Front?
- 24 A. No.
- Q. Were you ever a member of the American

- 2 Freedom Party?
- 3 A. No.

- 4 Q. Have you ever been a member of the National
- 5 Socialist Movement?
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. Were you ever a member of the Nationalist
- 8 Front?
- 9 A. No.
- 10 Q. Were you ever a member of the
- 11 Traditionalist Workers Party?
- 12 A. No.
- Q. Were you ever a member of the League of the
- 14 South?
- 15 A. No.
- Q. Were you ever a member of Vanguard America?
- 17 A. No.
- Q. Were you ever a member of the Rise Above
- 19 Movement or RAM?
- 20 A. No.
- Q. Were you ever a member of the Proud Boys?
- 22 A. No.
- Q. Did you ever consider joining the Proud
- 24 Boys?
- 25 A. Not as far as I can remember.

- 2 Q. Okay.
- 3 Why did you join Identity Evropa in May of
- 4 2016?

- 5 A. Sure. So I -- my views at the time were
- 6 ideologically aligned with those of Identity Evropa.
- 7 I saw that the organization had a degree of
- 8 professionalism, it had requirements for how people,
- 9 you know, dressed, carried themselves. I thought
- 10 that the -- there was an intellectual aspect to
- 11 Identity Evropa that I appreciated. I saw Nathan
- 12 Damigo on Twitter and YouTube videos and on podcasts
- 13 and I thought he was reasonable and well spoken, and
- 14 all of that led me to join Identity Evropa.
- Q. Okay. And did you apply for membership in
- 16 Identity Evropa?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Did you apply via an application on-line?
- 19 A. I don't recall exactly what the application
- 20 process was back then, but I believe -- I believe
- 21 so, yes.
- 22 Q. And did you have an interview?
- 23 A. I don't recall.
- Q. At some point did you -- did you assume a
- 25 position within Identity Evropa?

- 2 A. Yes.

- 3 Q. Okay. And what position was that?
- 4 A. So I'd say the first -- the first
- 5 leadership position I had in the organization was
- 6 handling the processing of applications,
- 7 interviewing people, but my experience in Identity
- 8 Evropa was defined by a gradual increase in our
- 9 responsibilities and duties.
- 10 Q. Were you ever a regional coordinator for
- 11 Identity Evropa?
- 12 A. Yes. There -- there was sometime in I
- 13 think early 2017 where I was handling the
- 14 San Diego -- running the San Diego chapter, and to
- 15 my -- to my knowledge, that was -- that was the
- 16 extent of my regional coordinating duties.
- 17 Q. Okay.
- 18 And were you the -- at some point the
- 19 director of administration for IE?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Okay. And do you recall when you took over
- 22 as the director of administration for IE?
- 23 A. I don't recall when I was given that --
- 24 that specific title. However, I do recall that
- 25 during Eli Mosley's brief ten years as the CEO of

- 2 Identity Evropa there was an emphasis on giving
- 3 people official titles and official positions and I
- 4 believe -- so I want to say that it was sometime
- 5 perhaps in September of 2017 that I was given that
- 6 title, but I can't -- I'm not too sure about the
- 7 date there.
- Q. Okay. Let's see if we can refresh your
- 9 recollection.
- 10 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's pull up tab 14,
- 11 please, and I believe this will be marked as
- 12 Exhibit 7 to the deposition.
- 13 (Casey Exhibit 7 was marked for
- identification.)
- 15 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Do you recognize this, Mr. Casey, as a
- 17 Discord post by you on March 6, 2017 in the Identity
- 18 Evropa server in the project siege channel?
- 19 A. Yes.
- Q. And you say "'We have quite a few members
- in South Dakota,' said Reinhard Wolff, director of
- 22 administration of Identity Evropa in an e-mail to
- 23 the journal"; do you see that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Does that refresh your recollection that at

- 2 least as of March 6th, 2017 you had assumed the
- 3 position of director of administration of Identity
- 4 Evropa?
- 5 A. Yes, it does.
- 6 Q. Okay. And you testified that at some point
- 7 you -- you were involved with recruiting for IE; is
- 8 that correct?
- 9 A. Primarily processing applications. If that
- 10 can be considered, you know, vetting people, if that
- 11 can be considered recruiting, then yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. And what were IE's membership
- 13 requirements at the time that you were reviewing
- 14 prospective applicants?
- 15 A. Sure. So members were required to be of
- 16 majority European descent. Members were required
- 17 to -- required to not have any tattoos on their
- 18 face, neck, or hands. Members were required to not
- 19 be drug users or alcoholics. Members with criminal
- 20 records were taken on a case-by-case basis, but
- 21 generally speaking, having a felony would bar one
- 22 from membership. Additionally members were expected
- 23 to be more or less on board with identitarianism,
- 24 which was the ideology of Identity Evropa, and
- 25 members were expected to, you know, pass at least

- 2 one interview with a member of the interviewing team
- 3 and, you know, behave -- you know, carry themselves,
- 4 behave properly during the course of that interview.
- 5 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's pull up
- 6 what I believe is tab 133, and for the record the
- 7 Bates stamp on this document is EK-00070628 and the
- 8 document is being marked as Exhibit 8 to the
- 9 deposition.
- 10 Katie, can you scroll down, please, to the
- 11 middle -- yeah. A little bit -- a little bit
- 12 further up. Sorry. There we go. That's good.
- 13 (Casey Exhibit 8 was marked for
- identification.)
- 15 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Mr. Casey, do you recognize the questions
- in this document as the questions from Identity
- 18 Evropa's application for membership?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Okay. Did you have any role in drafting
- 21 these questions for Identity Evropa's membership
- 22 application?
- 23 A. I don't recall, but there is -- there is a
- 24 chance that I had some input into -- into the
- 25 questions, yes.

- Q. Okay. And who would you have had that
- 3 input with?

- 4 A. Nathan Damigo.
- 5 Q. Okay. And do you recall whether or not the
- 6 application questions for the applicant --
- 7 application for membership in Identity Evropa,
- 8 whether that changed over time?
- 9 A. I believe it did, yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. And do you recall when it changed?
- 11 A. No.
- 12 Q. Do you remember what specifically changed
- 13 about the application questions for Identity Evropa
- 14 membership?
- 15 A. I believe we took off nonsemitic heritage
- 16 from that question. Other than that I don't
- 17 remember.
- Q. Is there a time frame in which you -- let's
- 19 do it by year. Do you believe that that question
- 20 came off the application after Unite the Right?
- 21 A. Yes. I believe it was after I took over,
- 22 so after November of 2017.
- Q. Okay. And have you produced or has
- 24 Identity Evropa produced any application from the
- 25 time period that reflects that change in question?

2 A. No.

- Q. Okay. Did you conduct interviews with
- 4 prospective applicants -- or, excuse me, prospective
- 5 members after they submitted their applicants?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Strike that. After they submitted their
- 8 applications?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. And how -- approximately how many
- interviews did you conduct on behalf of IE in the
- 12 period of time where you were reviewing these
- 13 applications?
- 14 A. I would say in the low hundreds, but I
- 15 never kept track.
- 16 Q. And how did Identity Evropa track its --
- 17 its applicants?
- 18 A. Sure. So there was initially a spreadsheet
- 19 that was used; there was the Identity Evropa Gmail
- 20 account which -- which was where we would receive an
- 21 e-mail at identityevropa@gmail.com every time
- 22 someone submitted an application; and then we also
- 23 had an on-line membership roster where those were
- 24 stored as well.
- 25 Q. Okay. And on the application -- actually,

- 2 you said you had an on-line membership roster.
- 3 Where -- where is that on-line membership roster
- 4 stored?
- 5 A. We currently have it stored off-line.
- 6 Q. Okay. Where was it stored in the 2016,
- 7 2017 time period?
- 8 A. I could tell you the URL. Are you asking
- 9 me for the specific storage -- you know, on-line
- 10 storage service that we used for it?
- 11 Q. Yes.
- 12 A. Okay. I don't recall exactly what the
- 13 on-line storage -- which service that we -- we used
- 14 at the time for that. I can tell you that we --
- 15 after I took over at some point, I don't recall
- 16 exactly when, it was -- it was switched over to a
- 17 different service. It was switched over to Amazon
- 18 Web hosting.
- 19 O. Okay.
- 20 Directing your attention back to the
- 21 exhibit that's -- that's up.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, if you can scroll
- down, please.
- Q. So you see the question that says "Are you
- of European nonsemitic heritage, correct?

2 A. Yes.

- 3 Q. What was the point of asking that question
- 4 on the membership application?
- 5 A. So as an organization that was focused on
- 6 European or white American identity we were a group
- 7 that were -- that were -- that was, rather,
- 8 exclusively for people of European nonsemitic
- 9 heritage.
- 10 Q. Okay. What was -- so if someone answered
- 11 no to that question on the application, they were
- ineligible to join Identity Evropa; is that correct?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Okay. And were the interviews that you
- 15 conducted done via video?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Okay. And what was the purpose of doing
- 18 the interviews via video?
- 19 A. Well, when you interview someone you want
- 20 to read their body language, you want to be able to
- 21 look at their facial expression, and additionally
- 22 that was to confirm that they -- if they answered
- 23 that they were of European descent that they
- 24 actually were of European descent.
- Q. And you see the application question "Do

- 2 you have any visible tattoos, " correct?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And you testified that members could not
- 5 have tattoos on their face, hands and neck; is that
- 6 correct?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. But tattoos elsewhere were acceptable?
- 9 A. Yes. There were other requirements,
- 10 though. There couldn't be any -- any Nazi imagery,
- 11 there couldn't be anything that we deemed
- 12 untasteful, but that, you know, in general
- 13 summarizes our tattoo policy.
- 14 Q. Were you trained to do the interviews on
- 15 behalf of Identity Evropa?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 O. Who trained you?
- 18 A. Nathan Damigo.
- 19 Q. Okay. And how long did that training last?
- 20 A. I don't recall exactly. I do recall that I
- 21 was given -- I think there was a Skype call and I
- 22 was told what to look for, what the requirements
- 23 were, and additionally every so -- every so often
- 24 Nathan would sit in on an interview that I did to
- 25 audit it to make sure that I was -- I was up to

- 2 standards and also to provide constructive criticism
- 3 and feedback.
- 4 Q. And after you conducted an interview, was
- 5 it your decision to make whether to accept the
- 6 interviewee as a member of Identity Evropa?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 O. Okay. And did that decision need to be
- 9 vetted by anyone else in the organization?
- 10 A. No, but I will add that at any point if --
- if Nathan determined that someone was ineligible for
- 12 membership regardless of how well their first
- interview went, he did have the authority as it was
- 14 his organization to deny someone membership, to kick
- 15 them out, and so forth.
- 16 Q. Okay.
- 17 Could a -- could a black person become a
- 18 member of Identity Evropa during this time period
- 19 that we're talking about, 2016 into 2017?
- 20 A. No.
- 21 Q. Could an Asian person become a member of
- 22 Identity Evropa during this same time period?
- 23 A. No.
- Q. What about a Hispanic person, could a
- 25 Hispanic person become a member of Identity Evropa

- 1
- during this time period?
- Inso -- yes, insofar as Hispanic refers to 3
- someone who is -- who is of a culture that speaks 4
- Spanish, you know, an ethnic group that is a native 5
- Spanish-speaking ethnic group, but only if they were 6
- racially white. So someone from Spain who is of 7
- complete European heritage would have been eligible. 8
- Someone who is, you know, from Mexico and part 9
- 10 European and part indigenous would not have been
- eligible. 11
- 12 Okay. And could a homosexual become a
- 13 member of Identity Evropa?
- 14 Yes. As implemented by Nathan, there was a
- 15 don't ask don't tell policy. So yes, a homosexual
- 16 could be a member. I don't know what would have
- happened if someone applied as an open -- well, let 17
- me -- let me -- let me correct that. I think that 18
- 19 if someone was -- and I think there actually were a
- 20 few cases of that. If someone applied and they were
- openly homosexual, they would be denied membership. 21
- 22 Katie, I believe it's tab --MS. PHILLIPS:
- I think it's tab 112 that I would like to see. 23
- 24 I'm wrong. 115, Katie. I apologize.
- 25 (Casey Exhibit 9 was marked for

- identification.)
- 3 BY MS. PHILLIPS:

- 4 Q. This document is being marked as Exhibit 9.
- 5 Mr. Casey, do you recognize it as a Discord DM
- 6 between yourself and Albert Machtfrei,
- 7 M-A-C-H-T-F-R-E-I, dash, NJ?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And the post is dated April 5th, 2017,
- 10 correct?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. And you say "There aren't any gays
- in IE"; do you see that?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. Why did you write this message about
- 16 there being no gays in IE; do you recall?
- 17 A. I don't recall. I could take a guess if
- 18 you'd like.
- 19 Q. No, I don't want you to speculate.
- 20 A. Okay.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, you can take that
- 22 exhibit down.
- O. We'll talk more later this afternoon about
- 24 the period of time when you took over as the CEO of
- 25 Identity Evropa, but you testified that under your

- 2 leadership Identity Evropa changed its application
- 3 question. Am I correct that Identity Evropa
- 4 permitted Jewish people to become members after you
- 5 took over as CEO?
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. Okay. Why did you change the question on
- 8 the application to remove the inquiry of whether a
- 9 prospective member was of European nonsemitic
- 10 heritage?
- 11 A. It was -- it was considered -- we arrived
- 12 at the conclusion that that wasn't a very optical
- 13 thing to have on the application.
- 14 Q. Okay. I want to talk to you about the
- 15 Battle of Berkeley. Are you familiar with an event
- 16 that took place in Berkeley, California on April 15,
- 17 2017?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 O. Okay. And that became known as the Battle
- 20 of Berkeley, correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And I don't believe that you
- 23 attended the Battle of Berkeley; is that right?
- 24 A. Correct. I did not attend.
- Q. Okay. Are you aware of any Identity Evropa

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 members who did attend the Battle of Berkeley?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Which ones?
- 5 A. Nathan Damigo, Robert Rundo, and I think
- 6 Mike Miselis, but I'm not 100 percent sure.
- 7 Q. What about Brody or Brodin Sutherland?
- 8 A. I believe he did attend, yes.
- 9 Q. Anyone else that you can remember who was
- 10 an Identity Evropa member who attended?
- 11 A. No.
- 12 Q. Okay. All right.
- 13 THE REPORTER: Hey Jessica, sorry. I was
- 14 trying ot talk to you and I was muted.
- 15 MS. PHILLIPS: Sorry. Sorry. I apologize.
- 16 go ahead.
- 17 THE REPORTER: It would be helpful with a
- 18 lot of these names if you guys could spell them
- 19 once.
- MS. PHILLIPS: You got it.
- THE REPORTER: Thank you.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Brodin Sutherland is
- 23 B-R-O-D-I-N, Sutherland is S-U-T-H-E-R-L-A-N-D,
- 24 Robert Rundo is R-U-N-D-O for the last name, and
- 25 Mike Miselis is M-I-S-E-L-I-S, I believe.

Page 92

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 THE REPORTER: Thank you so much.
- 3 MS. PHILLIPS: Sure.
- 4 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 5 Q. Mr. Casey, what about Aaron Eason, do you
- 6 know if he attended the Battle of Berkeley?
- 7 A. I don't know.
- 8 Q. What about Robert Boman, do you know if he
- 9 attended the Battle of Berkeley?
- 10 A. I don't know.
- 11 Q. Do you -- I'm sorry. Was Aaron Eason an IE
- 12 member?
- 13 A. I believe so.
- Q. And what about Robert Boman, was he an IE
- 15 member?
- 16 A. I don't think so.
- 17 O. Are you familiar with the incident that
- 18 occurred during the Battle of Berkeley in which
- 19 Mr. Damigo punched a woman?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Okay. Is it fair to say that punch drew
- 22 national attention for Mr. Damigo?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Is it fair to say that that punch drew
- 25 national attention for Identity Evropa?

2 A. Yes.

- Q. Is it also fair to say that there was a lot
- 4 of support within the Alt-Right movements stemming
- 5 from that incident?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. And did that incident have an impact
- 8 on recruiting for Identity Evropa?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. There was a big influx of applications,
- 11 correct?
- 12 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's pull up
- 14 tab 16, please. This is being marked as Exhibit 10
- 15 to the deposition.
- 16 (Casey Exhibit 10 was marked
- for identification.)
- 18 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 19 Q. Do you recognize this as DM's between
- 20 yourself and someone called Norah Fox?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 O. On Discord?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And Norah Fox is Samantha Froelich,
- 25 correct?

- 2 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, if you're able
- 4 to Zoom in on this a little bit, that would be
- 5 great.

- 6 Q. So these posts are all from April 16th,
- 7 2017; do you see that?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. And you say first "Jesus, we're
- 10 swamped." Is that in reference to the number of
- 11 applications that IE was receiving at that time?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And you say "Nathan should punch
- women in the face more often; do you see that?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. And then going down two posts, Norah Fox
- 17 says "We were down like 15 this morning. I have
- 18 responded to probably 6 million applicants and it
- 19 will not stop." What did -- do you know what she
- 20 was referring to when she said "We were down like 15
- 21 this morning"?
- 22 A. No.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can remove
- 24 that.
- Q. Is it fair to say that that incident at the

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 Battle of Berkeley made people excited to be a part
- 3 of Identity Evropa?
- 4 A. Some people, yes.
- 5 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's go to
- 6 tab 17, please, and this will be marked as
- 7 Exhibit 11.
- 8 (Casey Exhibit 11 was marked
- 9 for identification.)
- 10 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 11 Q. Mr. Casey, do you recognize this as a
- 12 Discord post by you in the Identity Evropa server in
- the general channel on May 4, 2017?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. And do you see you posted "Our inbox
- 16 has been insane since the Moldylocks incident"?
- 17 A. Yes.
- Q. And is "Moldylocks" a reference to the
- 19 woman that Nathan Damigo punched?
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. And is that a reference to her dreadlocks?
- 22 A. Yes.
- O. Okay. And is this another reference to the
- 24 interest that that incident generated for Identity
- 25 Evropa?

2 A. Yes.

- Q. Are you aware of an event that took
- 4 place -- a rally that took place in Washington, D.C.
- 5 on June 25, 2017?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. Did you attend that rally?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. Did you hear Mr. Damigo speak that
- 10 day?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. Do you recall hearing him refer to
- 13 Moldylocks in his speech?
- 14 A. I don't recall the content of his speech,
- 15 but I would imagine that he did.
- Q. Okay. Do you recall the chants at the end
- 17 of his speech which was a "Moldylocks" chant?
- 18 A. No.
- 19 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's -- if we
- 20 can, let's pull up tab 18, please. This is a video
- 21 of the end of Mr. Damigo's speech. It will be
- 22 marked as Exhibit 12 to the deposition.
- And, Katie, if you can tee it up to the
- 24 10-minute mark, 27 seconds and play it to the
- 25 38-second, that would be great.

- A. Sure. Sure.
- 3 Q. Sorry. Yes. From our perspective, yes, to
- 4 the left.
- 5 A. Sure.
- 6 Q. Okay. And do you recognize anyone other
- 7 than Mr. Damigo and Mr. Cantwell and Mr. Casey who
- 8 are shown in this video?
- 9 A. Who's Mr. Casey?
- 10 Q. I'm sorry. I apologize. I meant
- 11 Mr. Damigo. I apologize.
- 12 A. Sure. I wasn't sure if I was in the crowd
- 13 and I didn't see myself.
- 14 Q. No. I just misspoke.
- 15 A. Okay. So I recognize the guy center
- 16 directly behind that speaker in the white polo shirt
- 17 and the cargo shorts it looks like. That his -- his
- 18 name is Colton. He was the one who organized this
- 19 particular event. I recognize back to the right is
- 20 a fellow whose name escapes me at this point.
- 21 Caerulus Rex was the nickname that he went by.
- THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. One more time.
- A. Sure. Caerulus Rex, C-A-R-L-O-U-S, space,
- 24 R-E-X. The U might not be in there. I don't
- 25 recall.

- 2 I can't recall if you mentioned Evan
- 3 McLaren, but that sort of looks like Evan McLaren in
- 4 the back center with the black polo shirt. I think
- 5 that the gentleman directly to the left from our
- 6 perspective of Christopher Cantwell who is wearing
- 7 khakis and facing the other direction, that looks
- 8 like it might be Ian Hoffman, but I -- I'm not sure.
- 9 Q. I apologize. I'm going to ask you.
- 10 A. Sure.
- 11 Q. You mentioned Colton. Is Colton's last
- 12 name Merwin?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Okay. Great. Anyone else that you
- 15 recognize in this still frame of the video, which is
- 16 Exhibit 12?
- 17 A. Well, from -- from the previous seconds of
- 18 this video I recall thinking that the guy to
- 19 Jason -- from our perspective to Jason Kessler's
- 20 right, behind him is Michael Peinovich.
- Q. Anyone else?
- 22 A. No.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Okay. Katie, you can
- 24 take down that exhibit. Thank you.
- Q. Mr. Casey, are you familiar with an event

- 2 that took place in Charlottesville, Virginia on
- 3 May 13th, 2017?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 O. Was this event known as Charlottesville
- 6 1.0?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Did you attend Charlottesville 1.0?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And how did you find out about
- 11 Charlottesville 1.0?
- 12 A. I don't recall exactly, but I would wager
- 13 that there was an announcement made on the IE
- 14 Discord server and there was a Discord server
- 15 created for the Charlottesville 1.0 event, which I
- 16 joined. And I would wager that it was an
- 17 announcement on Discord. That was how I found out.
- 18 Q. Did you create the Charlottesville 1.0
- 19 server that you just testified about?
- 20 A. No.
- 21 Q. Okay. How did you join it, then?
- 22 A. I don't recall exactly, but the most likely
- 23 way would have been that there was an invite
- 24 provided in the announcement itself to Identity
- 25 Evropa members, an invite to the Charlottesville 1.0

- 2 Discord server.
- 3 Q. Okay. And is it your understanding that
- 4 Identity Evropa helped to plan the Charlottesville
- 5 1.0 event?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And do you -- is it your understanding that
- 8 Richard Spencer also helped to plan the
- 9 Charlottesville 1.0 event?
- 10 A. I -- I don't know. I can elaborate on that
- 11 if you'd like.
- Q. No, that's okay. If you don't know, you
- 13 don't know.
- 14 A. Sure.
- 15 Q. Do you have an understanding that Mr. Jason
- 16 Kessler was involved in planning the Charlottesville
- 17 1.0 event?
- 18 A. I -- I don't know if he did, no.
- 19 Q. Okay. Did Mr. Kline help to plan the
- 20 Charlottesville 1.0 event?
- 21 A. Not to my knowledge, no.
- Q. Okay. Did Mr. Damigo help to plan the
- 23 Charlottesville 1.0 event?
- A. Not to my knowledge.
- Q. Okay. And did Mr. Evan Thomas help to plan

- 2 the Charlottesville 1.0 event?
- A. Yes. My understanding was that Evan Thomas
- 4 was the primary organizer for that event and I think
- 5 it's possible that the aforementioned people, the
- 6 people you named prior to Mr. Evan Thomas did play
- 7 some role in organizing things, but my understanding
- 8 was that Evan did the overwhelming majority of the
- 9 work for it.
- 10 Q. Okay. What was the reason that
- 11 Charlottesville 1.0 was organized?
- 12 A. Well, there -- I believe Jason Kessler had
- 13 been raising awareness about the issue of potential
- 14 statue removals in Charlottesville. He had taken
- 15 issue with social media posts by Wes Bellamy, and it
- 16 was my understanding that these two factors were the
- 17 primary motivating factors in the planning and
- 18 execution of Charlottesville 1.0.
- 19 Q. Did you believe that it was important to go
- 20 to Charlottesville to protest the statues being --
- 21 statue being removed?
- 22 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I want to show
- 24 tab 19, please, and this is being marked as
- 25 Exhibit 13 to your deposition.

Page 103

- 2 (Casey Exhibit 13 was marked
- 3 for identification.)
- 4 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 5 Q. Do you recognize this document as a series
- 6 of Discord posts in the Southern California IE
- 7 Discord server, the general channel?
- 8 A. It's quite blurry on my end unfortunately.
- 9 I can't make out the exact text.
- 10 Q. Okay. Is that better?
- 11 A. Let's see here. Yeah. I'm reading through
- 12 the messages now. I can mostly make it out.
- 13 Q. Okay.
- 14 A. Yes. Yes. I -- I can read it. As far as
- 15 I can tell, I sent those messages.
- 16 Q. Okay. And these -- all of the messages in
- 17 this exhibit are dated March 29th, 2017; do you see
- 18 that?
- 19 A. Yes. The screen just unblurred itself. I
- 20 do see that.
- Q. Oh, good. Okay. Great.
- 22 And I will direct your attention to the
- 23 second to last post in the -- in the chain by
- 24 HernanCortes-CA where he says -- well, actually,
- let's go up to the -- to the one immediately above

- 2 that by the same poster, HernanCortes-CA, that's
- 3 H-E-R-N-A-N-C-O-R-T-E-S, dash, CA. "Why are they
- 4 taking it down?" And then the next post he asks
- 5 "Raycissism," spelled R-A-Y-C-I-S-S-I-S-M, question
- 6 mark. Then the last post in the chain is from you
- 7 and you respond "Yes"; do you see that?
- A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. Was it your view that it was
- 10 important to stand up and fight against the removal
- 11 of the statues?
- 12 A. Yes, insofar as "fight" refers to
- 13 nonviolent political advocacy.
- Q. And you were posting this in the Southern
- 15 California IE server. Were you in Southern
- 16 California at this time in March of 2017?
- 17 A. I don't think I was. It's hard to
- 18 pinpoint -- I don't recall the exact date that I
- 19 moved across the country, but it was at some point
- 20 in March. I want to say mid March. So it's likely
- 21 that I was not in Southern California at this point,
- 22 but -- I mean, I can elaborate if you want me to
- 23 explain why I posted it in there.
- 24 O. No. That's, okay.
- I want to ask you a question about the top

Page 105

- 2 two posts that are both by you. You are informing
- 3 IE members in the Southern California IE server
- 4 about the rally, correct?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Okay. And you were encouraging IE members
- 7 from Southern California to attend, correct?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. And you noted "People are coming
- 10 from all across the country. It's the last week in
- 11 April. Everyone should try to make it. @everyone,"
- 12 correct?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- 15 Are you aware of what platforms were used
- 16 for planning of Charlottesville 1.0?
- 17 A. Discord.
- 18 Q. Okay. And it was just planned over the
- 19 Discord, as far as you're aware?
- A. As far as I'm aware, yes.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- We spoke a bit about the IE members who
- 23 were involved in planning Charlottesville 1.0 and I
- 24 also asked you about Richard Spencer. What about
- 25 Erica Alduino, was it your understanding that she

- 2 was involved in planning Charlottesville 1.0?
- 3 A. I have no knowledge of whether or not she
- 4 was involved.
- 5 THE REPORTER: Can you spell her last name,
- 6 please.
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: Yes. It's A-L-D-U-I-N-O.
- 8 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 9 Q. Mr. Casey, do you know who Erica Alduino
- 10 is?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And do you understand that she was an IE
- 13 member?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. At the time. Okay.
- Were you aware of any other organizations
- 17 besides Identity Evropa that were involved in
- 18 planning Charlottesville 1.0?
- 19 A. Not in the actual planning, no.
- Q. Okay. Just so that I'm clear on your
- 21 testimony, is it that you are unaware or are you
- 22 testifying that none were involved?
- 23 A. From -- from my knowledge of how things
- 24 went, there were other groups in attendance, but
- 25 those other groups didn't have any involvement in

Page 107

- 2 the actual planning of the event.
- 3 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, I want to show
- 4 tab 20, please, and I believe this will be marked as
- 5 Exhibit 14 to the deposition.
- 6 (Casey Exhibit 14 was marked
- 7 for identification.)
- 8 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 9 Q. Mr. Casey, this is a series of Discord
- 10 posts in the Alt-Right Events project server, the
- 11 general channel; do you see that?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. Was the Charlottesville 1.0 rally also
- 14 planned in the Alt-Right Events project server?
- 15 A. I don't know.
- 16 Q. Okay. And I will direct your attention
- 17 four posts down to Discord post by Fashy Haircut,
- 18 F-A-S-H-Y Haircut; do you see that? It's
- 19 March 18th, 2017.
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Okay. And Fashy Haircut is Nathan Damigo,
- 22 correct?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And he says "Should be big. We are
- 25 working with other Alt-Right groups on this one"; do

2 you see that?

1

Α.

Yes.

- 4 O. Does that refresh your recollection that
- 5 there were other Alt-Right groups involved in
- 6 planning Charlottesville 1.0 along with Identity
- 7 Evropa?
- 8 A. It doesn't because I wasn't privy to the --
- 9 the actual planning. If Nathan is claiming and
- 10 others claim that other groups were involved in the
- 11 actual planning rather than just the execution of
- 12 the event, then I will -- I will, you know, take
- 13 them for their word. But as I said, my
- 14 understanding from the outside, as someone who was
- 15 not involved in the planning for this event is that
- 16 there were other groups who came and attended, but I
- wasn't aware they played any role in actually
- 18 planning the event.
- 19 O. Okay.
- 20 Do you recall other than -- well, let me
- 21 ask you this. Which servers on Discord were used to
- 22 plan Charlottesville 1.0?
- 23 A. There was -- there was a Charlottesville 1
- 24 Discord server that was used exclusively for that --
- 25 that purpose.

- 2 Q. You said "used exclusively." Is it your
- 3 understanding that the rally was not planned on any
- 4 other Discord servers?
- 5 A. If it was planned on other Discord servers
- 6 or any other platform, I'm unaware of them.
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. I'd like to show tab
- 8 21, Katie, and this will be marked as Exhibit 15 to
- 9 the deposition.
- 10 (Casey Exhibit 15 was marked
- for identification.)
- 12 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 13 Q. This is a Discord post by you in the
- 14 Identity Evropa server, the announcements channel on
- 15 April 17th, 2017, and you say "Reminder, we're doing
- 16 an event in Virginia in early May. Message Eli
- 17 Mosley if you'd like to attend. @everyone"; do you
- 18 see that?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Okay. Do you recall why you told everyone
- 21 to message Eli Mosley if they wanted to attend the
- 22 Charlottesville 1.0 rally?
- 23 A. No.
- Q. Does that refresh your recollection that
- 25 Mr. Kline -- well, let me back up. Do you

- 2 understand Eli Mosley is the -- is the alias for
- 3 Elliot Kline?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. Does this refresh your recollection
- 6 that Elliot Kline was also involved in the planning
- 7 for Charlottesville 1.0?
- 8 A. Yes, it -- it does. Again, given that I
- 9 wasn't fully involved, I didn't know, you know, who
- 10 did what. I guess at that point, you know, he was
- 11 the guy to talk to about it. I will say this, that
- 12 Evan Thomas did tell me privately that he felt that
- 13 he did all of the work or most of the work and other
- 14 people attempted to take credit for it. So that's
- 15 kind of always been what's stuck with me, but yeah,
- 16 I think that Eli probably had some involvement in
- 17 the planning.
- 18 Q. Okay. Thank you.
- 19 How did you personally communicate with --
- 20 with other people about the Charlottesville 1.0
- 21 rally?
- 22 A. That would have been Discord.
- Q. Okay. Did you text message anyone about
- 24 the Charlottesville 1.0 rally?
- A. Not that I recall, no.

- 2 Q. Did you e-mail anyone about the
- 3 Charlottesville 1.0 rally?
- 4 A. Not that I recall.
- 5 Q. Did you use Signal to discuss or
- 6 communicate with anyone about the Charlottesville
- 7 1.0 rally?
- 8 A. No.
- 9 Q. Did you use Slack to communicate with
- 10 anyone about the Charlottesville 1.0 rally?
- 11 A. It's possible that Slack was used, yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. Are you -- strike that.
- Did Identity Evropa try to keep the
- 14 Charlottesville 1.0 rally a secret?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. Okay. Why is that?
- 17 A. We wanted it to be a peaceful, safe event,
- 18 and given the way other political events had gone
- 19 during 2016 and 2017 we knew that if we announced it
- 20 publicly ANTIFA would show up and attack us and we
- 21 weren't interested in having anything like that
- happen.
- Q. Okay. Did you attend the torch rally that
- 24 occurred during Charlottesville 1.0?
- 25 A. Yes.

- Q. Okay. And did you also attend the
- 3 daytime -- the daytime march during Charlottesville
- 4 1.0?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. And did you attend the dinner where
- 7 speeches were given during Charlottesville 1.0?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. Do you recall where you sat in the
- 10 tent during the dinner when the speeches were given
- 11 during Charlottesville 1.0?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. Were you sitting at a table with Nathan
- 14 Damigo?
- 15 A. I don't -- I don't recall Nathan Damigo
- 16 being at the same table.
- 17 Q. Okay. Who -- do you recall other IE
- 18 members who were at your table?
- 19 A. The only person I can recall at the table
- 20 is Matthew Heimbach.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- Did you bring anything with you to
- 23 Charlottesville 1.0?
- 24 A. Did I bring anything with me? I brought --
- 25 from what I can remember, I brought some smoke

- 2 flares, which are -- we've used in Identity Evropa
- 3 actions before. They're basically these things you
- 4 pull them and a bunch of colored smoke comes out and
- 5 then it's not anything you throw. You hold it in
- 6 your hand. And we -- Nathan Damigo requested that
- 7 I -- that I bring those. Other than that, I don't
- 8 recall bringing anything out of the ordinary.
- 9 Q. Did you bring a shield?
- 10 A. No.
- 11 Q. Did you bring a helmet?
- 12 A. I don't recall.
- Q. Okay. Did you bring a flag?
- 14 A. I don't recall.
- Q. Did you bring a banner?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. Did you bring a tiki torch?
- 18 A. No. Actually, pardon me. I believe --
- 19 yes, I believe I did bring -- I recall -- I recall
- 20 having a tiki torch on the way back, and I don't
- 21 recall if I bought that on the way or if I was just
- 22 given one and ended up taking it -- taking it home
- 23 with me.
- Q. Okay. But at some point during the
- 25 Charlottesville 1.0 rally you did have a tiki torch?

- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. And that was presumably during the torch
- 4 march?

1

- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Do you recall where the dinner where the
- 7 speeches were held was located?
- 8 A. It was located at a nearby park, although I
- 9 don't recall the name of the park.
- 10 O. Was it Penn Park?
- 11 A. Possibly.
- 12 Q. Okay.
- What was the purpose of the torch march
- 14 during Charlottesville 1.0?
- 15 A. The purpose was to show our opposition to
- 16 the removal or the plan to remove the statue of
- 17 Robert E. Lee.
- Q. Why were torches necessary to show your
- 19 opposition to the removal of the statue of Robert E.
- 20 Lee?
- 21 A. My understanding was, you know, torches are
- 22 used in a variety -- or have historically been used
- in a variety of political contexts, even some
- 24 nonpolitical contexts as a means to create a
- 25 striking, you know, visual display. So I think it

- 2 was -- it was mostly an aesthetic consideration.
- Q. Okay. Do you have an understanding of
- 4 whose idea it was to do the torch march in the first
- 5 instance?
- 6 A. I recall there being something in Nathan's
- 7 deposition about that, but I don't know beyond that
- 8 who was the primary -- whose idea that was to begin
- 9 with.
- 10 Q. Okay. Do you have an understanding that
- 11 torches and fire evoke images from Nazi Germany in
- 12 the 1930s and '40s?
- 13 A. I was not aware.
- 14 Q. Do you have an understanding that torches
- 15 and fire evoke the traditions of the KKK, the Klu
- 16 Klux Klan?
- 17 A. I was not aware.
- 18 Q. You said you were a German major in
- 19 college; is that correct?
- 20 A. No. I studied German as part of my foreign
- 21 language requirement.
- Q. Got it. What was your major in college?
- 23 A. Anthropology.
- Q. Did you take any history courses in
- 25 college?

- 2 A. I did, yes.
- 3 Q. Did you consider the racial symbolism of a
- 4 torch march before engaging in it in Charlottesville
- 5 1.0?
- 6 A. No, I didn't.
- 7 Q. Do you recall an incident during
- 8 Charlottesville 1.0 torch march with a
- 9 counterprotestor who got hit in the head with a tiki
- 10 torch?
- 11 A. I recall hearing that it happened. I
- 12 didn't personally witness it.
- 13 Q. Okay.
- 14 How many people would you estimate were at
- 15 the torch march for Charlottesville 1.0?
- 16 A. I would estimate 200.
- 17 Q. And how many -- well, were there any
- 18 counterprotestors during the torch march?
- 19 A. I believe -- I believe there was one
- 20 person.
- 21 Q. One. Okay.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Let's take a quick break if
- 23 we can.
- 24 THE WITNESS: Sure.
- THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Time is 11:55 a.m.

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 We're off the record.
- 3 (A short break was had.)
- 4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Time is 12:27 p.m.
- 5 We're on the record.
- 6 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 7 Q. Mr. Casey, have you ever trained in
- 8 fighting?
- 9 A. In martial arts, yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. And is MMA the same as martial
- 11 arts?
- 12 A. Yeah. MMA refers to mixed martial arts.
- Q. Okay. Great. And sparring, what is
- 14 sparring?
- 15 A. Sparring is basically where you -- it's
- 16 like practice fighting, I suppose, you know. It's
- 17 how boxers train. You put on the gloves and the
- 18 head gear and you lightly, you know, practice as if
- 19 it were a real boxing match.
- Q. Okay. And do you box as well?
- 21 A. I have. I haven't -- I haven't recently,
- 22 though.
- Q. Okay. For how long have you been training
- 24 in MMA?
- 25 A. Well, I did Taekwondo when I was a

- 2 teenager, and I got to a Black Belt there. I -- as
- 3 an adult off and on for about two years.
- 4 Q. And you did this kind of MMA training with
- 5 other IE members, correct?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's show tab 26,
- 8 please, and I believe this will be Exhibit 16.
- 9 (Casey Exhibit 16 was marked
- for identification.)
- 11 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 12 Q. Okay. Is this a -- well, do you recognize
- 13 this photo --
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. -- Mr. Casey?
- Okay. And what is -- what is represented
- in the photo?
- 18 A. This appears to be a training session from
- 19 the group known as Rise Above Movement.
- 20 Q. And were you at this particular training
- 21 session?
- 22 A. No.
- Q. And were you -- I'm sorry. Were you a
- 24 member of the Rise Above Movement?
- 25 A. I was not.

- 2 Q. Okay. Do you know who Rob the Roman is?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Who's that?
- 5 A. Rob -- Robert Rundo.
- 6 Q. Okay. And he's posting in the Southern
- 7 California IE server, correct?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. And did you attend trainings like
- 10 the one depicted in this photo?
- 11 A. I did. I did, yes.
- 12 Q. Okay.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's take Exhibit 16
- 14 down and put up tab 27, which will be marked as
- 15 Exhibit 17 to Mr. Casey's deposition.
- 16 (Casey Exhibit 17 was marked
- for identification.)
- 18 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 19 Q. Okay. Mr. Casey, do you recognize this
- 20 photo as either the same or similar training?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. And are you depicted in this picture
- anywhere?
- 24 A. No.
- Q. Do you recognize any of the people who are

#### PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY

2 in this photo?

1

- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Who are they?
- 5 A. I recognize Robert Rundo in the back, and
- 6 the only person I recognize from the -- you know, in
- 7 the foreground there is Ben -- Ben Daley. He is
- 8 from our perspective second from the right.
- 9 Q. Okay. And when you said Robert Rundo is in
- 10 the back, do you mean he is facing the other one,
- 11 two, three, four, five, six, six fighters?
- 12 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, we can take this down
- 14 and let's show tab 28, which will be marked as
- 15 Exhibit 18.
- 16 (Casey Exhibit 18 was marked
- for identification.)
- 18 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 19 O. This is another Discord post by Rob the
- 20 Roman in the Southern California IE server in the
- 21 combat sports channel; do you see this?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. Do you have an understanding of
- 24 what's being depicted in this photograph?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 0. What is it?
- 3 A. One of the -- Rob appears to be holding
- 4 mitts and the other guy, whom I don't recognize,
- 5 is -- is wearing boxing gloves and he's -- he's
- 6 hitting the mitts.
- 7 Q. Okay. Are they sparring, is that what's
- 8 happening?
- 9 A. This would be considered training, not
- 10 sparring.
- 11 Q. Okay. All right. Okay. And do you see
- 12 yourself in this photo?
- 13 A. No.
- 14 Q. Okay. Do you recognize anybody else in
- this photo that's up in Exhibit 18?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. Okay. Other than Robert Rundo, who you
- 18 identified is on the left side of the photo,
- 19 correct?
- 20 A. Correct.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 And is Robert Rundo also known as --
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, you can take that
- 24 down. Thank you.
- 25 Q. Was Robert Rundo also known as Based Elbow

2 Man?

1

- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. And he got that name for attacking a
- 5 protestor in Huntington Beach, California, right?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. And we talked about he's a member of
- 8 the Rise Above Movement, correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. And I would like to
- 11 show -- let's show tab 30, please.
- 12 (Casey Exhibit 19 was marked
- for identification.)
- 14 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 15 Q. Do you recognize this as a series of
- 16 Discord posts in the IE-DC area server in the
- 17 general channel?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Okay. And you have a series of posts here
- 20 along with Matthias. Your first post was March of
- 21 2017. It says "Also, who here would be interested
- in doing MMA meet-ups a few times a month"; do you
- 23 see that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. And Matthias responds "If it's weekends I'm

- 2 in"; do you see that?
- 3 A. I do.
- 4 Q. Okay. And then you -- you post next "We'd
- 5 need to find a location, of course. A park or
- 6 tennis courts (for stand up) would do just fine,
- 7 weather permitting, " and then you say "Yeah, we did
- 8 it on Saturday mornings in SoCal." And your last
- 9 post is "'Based Elbow Man' was one of our regulars.
- 10 Training pays off, smiley face"; do you see that?
- 11 A. Yes.
- Q. What did you mean when you said "Based"
- 13 Elbow Man was one of our regulars, training pays
- 14 off"?
- 15 A. So before Rise Above Movement was founded,
- 16 Robert Rundo, who is Based Elbow Man, was a member
- 17 of Identity Evropa. I at that time was getting
- 18 interested in mixed martial arts, I had a gym
- 19 membership in San Diego, and I thought it would be a
- 20 fun and, you know, productive way for us to have a
- 21 meet-up rather than going to a bar or something,
- 22 getting out and exercising. So I began organizing
- 23 smaller meet-ups where we'd have, you know, maybe
- 24 three to five guys doing light sparring, hitting the
- 25 mitts, and that refers to being -- you know, the

- 2 meet-ups that I planned, him being one of the
- 3 regulars. Now, he did go off and create RAM and
- 4 that was around the time that I moved. So I didn't
- 5 attend any of that stuff.
- 6 When I said training pays off, right, I had
- 7 seen footage from the Huntington Beach Trump rally
- 8 where you had a protestor -- counterprotestor go up
- 9 to the older female organizer of the event, mace
- 10 her, and then he ran away. At that point Rob chased
- 11 him down and held him down, and that was -- that
- 12 was, it seems to me, a legally justifiable instance
- of self-defense or defense of another and I thought
- 14 that, you know, that he handled himself well in
- 15 that -- in that situation.
- 16 Q. Okay. You don't say anything in this
- 17 Discord post about self-defense, do you?
- 18 A. Nope.
- 19 Q. Okay. And you've just testified that your
- 20 reference to "training pays off" was a reference to
- 21 Robert Rundo attacking the protestor in Huntington
- 22 Beach, California, correct?
- 23 A. Yes.
- O. And that's where he earned his nickname
- 25 Based Elbow Man, correct?

- 2 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. How often would you train MMA --
- 4 this MMA training with IE members?
- 5 A. For much of 2017 it was three to four
- 6 Sundays per month.
- 7 Q. Okay. So a little less than weekly, but on
- 8 average weekly?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. Were any non-IE members ever
- 11 invited?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Did any non-IE members come?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. How frequently would non-IE members
- 16 come to the trainings?
- 17 A. I would say every week we would have at
- 18 least one person who wasn't in Identity Evropa.
- 19 Q. Okay. And you held these trainings in
- 20 Southern California, correct?
- 21 A. So -- okay. Let's -- let's back up here.
- 22 So when I was in Southern California we held the
- 23 trainings -- I don't remember if they were that --
- 24 that -- as common as once a week when I was in
- 25 Southern California. And then in March of 2017 I

- 2 moved to D.C. At that point we made it -- you know,
- 3 we tried to get out there three to four times per
- 4 month, as I -- as I said.
- 5 O. Okay.
- 6 A. So we did -- it was smaller and we had
- 7 fewer people and the meet-ups were more infrequent
- 8 in Southern California, but when I moved to D.C.,
- 9 that's, you know, when, you know, we did it three to
- 10 four times a month, that's when, you know, more
- 11 non-IE people came out and so forth.
- 12 O. Got it. Okay.
- Did any of the participants in this MMA
- 14 training that you held after you moved to the D.C.
- area in March of 2017, did those participants end up
- 16 in fights with ANTIFA?
- 17 A. Not to my knowledge, no.
- 18 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Can I see tab 32,
- 19 Katie, and this will be marked as Exhibit 20 to your
- 20 deposition.
- 21 (Casey Exhibit 20 was marked
- for identification.)
- 23 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Mr. Casey, do you recognize this as a
- 25 Discord post that you made in the IE-DC server under

- 2 the vetted info channel in, looks like, May of 2017
- 3 where you say "MMA meet-up. Sunday 10:00 a.m.,
- 4 Falls Road Park. Bring gloves, water, mouth guard,
- 5 helmet. No experience necessary. @everyone"?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. Great.
- 8 MS. PHILLIPS: And I'm going to go -- I'm
- 9 sorry. I need to go off the record for just one
- 10 quick moment.
- 11 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 12:40 p.m.
- 12 We're off the record.
- 13 (A short break was had.)
- 14 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Time is 12:42 p.m.
- 15 On the record.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Thank you.
- 17 Katie, I want to pull up tab 31, please,
- 18 and this will be Exhibit -- this will be Exhibit 21,
- 19 I believe. Yeah. Okay. Great.
- 20 (Casey Exhibit 21 was marked
- 21 for identification.)
- 22 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Mr. Casey, do you recognize this as a
- 24 series of Discord posts in the Southern California,
- 25 IE Discord server in the combats sports channel?

- 2 A. Yes. The screen is blurry again, though.
- 3 So it's hard to make out.
- 4 Q. Okay. We'll blow it up a little bit and
- 5 hopefully it will come into focus.
- 6 The top post is by you and you say -- this
- 7 is, by the way, dated April 9th, 2017. You say "I
- 8 saw a little action today." Your next post is "Cops
- 9 broke it up unfortunately."
- 10 A. I see it now, yeah.
- 11 Q. Uh-huh. And then the next post by
- 12 HernanCortes is "Which one were you,
- 13 @reinhardwolff." The next post is "Had a bandana?"
- 14 You say "Ha ha." Your next post is "Black jacket,
- 15 sunglasses." And then you say "I shoved the ANTIFA
- in the center real quick"; do you see that?
- 17 A. Uh-huh.
- 18 O. What is this in reference to?
- 19 A. So I'd forgotten about this. This was the
- 20 free speech -- pardon me -- the rally against the
- 21 Syria strikes that took place in, I believe, April
- 22 of 2017.
- 0. Uh-huh.
- 24 A. And that took place at Lafayette Square in
- 25 D.C, and from what I recall, the -- the other side,

- 2 the counterprotestors were being very aggressive,
- 3 they were coming forward, they stole -- you know,
- 4 they knocked someone's phone, stole someone's sign.
- 5 And at one point they came very close to us and one
- 6 of them charged, and I pushed him back and that was
- 7 the extent of the -- the altercation.
- 8 Q. But you don't say anywhere on here that you
- 9 acted in self-defense, do you?
- 10 A. I did not explain that part in this
- 11 particular string of messages, no.
- 12 Q. And in one of your messages, in fact, you
- 13 say "Cops broke it up unfortunately," correct?
- 14 A. Correct.
- 15 Q. So you were saying it was unfortunate that
- 16 the cops broke up your fighting with ANTIFA,
- 17 correct?
- 18 A. Correct.
- 19 Q. And at the very bottom of the page is Rob
- the Roman posting "Good work!"; do you see that?
- 21 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can take
- 23 this Exhibit 21 down. Thank you.
- Q. In Exhibit -- a previous exhibit we looked
- 25 at with an IE member called Matthias you and he were

- 2 discussing the MMA meet-ups in the D.C. area,
- 3 correct? Do you recall that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. And is Matthias's real name Matthew
- 6 Warner?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And how frequent -- how frequently did
- 9 Matthias attend the MMA trainings in the D.C. area?
- 10 A. From my recollection, he attended most of
- 11 them.
- 12 Q. Okay. And was he the head of the -- sort
- of the regional coordinator for the DMV region of
- 14 IE?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. Okay.
- 17 Who else attended the MMA trainings from IE
- 18 that were held in the D.C. area?
- 19 A. I don't recall exactly who attended, you
- 20 know, entirely. I remember William Kenny. I think
- 21 Ian Hoffman attended a few, but beyond that I can't
- 22 recall.
- Q. Approximately how many people would attend
- 24 the trainings on any given Sunday?
- 25 A. On average I would say around five other

#### PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY

2 than myself.

1

- 3 Q. And was it usually the same group of
- 4 individuals who showed up, or did it vary?
- 5 A. There was some variation.
- 6 Q. Okay. And was it -- did you believe that
- 7 physical training was important for IE members?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Did other -- in your -- to your knowledge,
- 10 did other IE members also believe that physical
- 11 training was imperative for the near future?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Okay. Who --
- MS. PHILLIPS: Let's go ahead and take a
- 15 look at tab 33, Katie.
- 16 (Casey Exhibit 22 was marked
- for identification.)
- 18 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 19 Q. This is a post in the IE-DC area Discord
- 20 server, the vetted info channel by someone called
- 21 Goldstein Riots; do you see that?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. Do you know who Goldstein Riots is?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Who is that?

- 2 A. I don't -- I don't know his real identity.
- 3 Q. Okay. Was he an IE member?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And did he come to the MMA trainings?
- 6 A. On a few occasions, yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. And do you -- why don't you know his
- 8 real identity if he came to the MMA trainings in
- 9 person with you?
- 10 A. Well, the thing was that people in Identity
- 11 Evropa given the sensitive political nature, the
- 12 controversial political nature of things oftentimes
- 13 wouldn't go by their real names. You would know
- 14 them as their Discord handles.
- 15 Q. So he was concerned about doxing?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Okay. And do you see his post is "Physical
- 18 training is imperative for the coming months,
- 19 years"?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Okay. And you've testified you agreed with
- 22 that?
- 23 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can take
- 25 that exhibit down. Thank you.

- Q. A Discord handle that I'm going to spell
- 3 for the record is B-A-E-R-A-V-O-N, Baeravon. Are
- 4 you familiar with that Discord handle?
- 5 A. It sounds vaguely familiar.
- 6 Q. Okay. Do you know who that person is --
- 7 who that person's real identity is?
- 8 A. No.
- 9 Q. Okay. What about the Discord handle
- 10 Havamal? That's H-A-V-A-M-A-L.
- 11 A. Yes, I know him.
- 12 Q. Okay. And do you know who that person
- 13 is -- strike that.
- Do you know who Havamal's real identity is?
- 15 A. I remember his first name.
- 16 Q. Which is what?
- 17 A. Dave.
- 18 Q. Okay. And did Dave come to the MMA
- 19 trainings that you held in D.C. or in the D.C. area?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 And you testified about William Kenny. Was
- 23 William Kenny's Discord handle
- 24 U-I-L-I-A-N-C-I-O-N-N-A-I -- A-O-I-T-H, dash, MD?
- 25 A. Yes.

- O. Is that Celtic or Gaelic?
- 3 A. I believe so.
- 4 Q. Okay. Did you get any TWP members who
- 5 attended your MMA trainings?
- A. I seem to recall that one of them attended,
- 7 but I wasn't there for it.
- Q. Okay. Do you recall the name of that
- 9 individual who attended what you weren't there for?
- 10 A. No.
- 11 Q. Okay. Does Tom (TWP), the Discord handle,
- 12 do you have an understanding of who that is?
- 13 A. No. I never -- I never met him. He did
- 14 attend -- my understanding is he did attend at least
- 15 one.
- 16 Q. Okay. What about Heimdulf-VA,
- 17 H-E-I-M-D-U-L-F, V-A, do you know the identity of
- 18 that Discord handle?
- 19 A. No.
- 20 Q. Okay. Do you know if that individual came
- 21 to the MMA fight -- fight trainings?
- 22 A. Off the top of my head I don't know.
- 23 Q. What about Americana-MD, do you know --
- 24 A. Uh --
- 25 Q. Sorry. Let me just ask the question. Do

- 2 you know the real identity of that Discord handle?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Who's that?
- 5 A. His name is -- I believe it was Brandon.
- 6 Q. Okay. Do you know Brandon's last name?
- 7 A. I do not, no.
- Q. Okay. Did he come to the MMA trainings?
- 9 A. He never came.
- 10 Q. Never came. Okay. And was he an IE
- 11 member?
- 12 A. No.
- Q. And how did you know who he was? How did
- 14 you meet him?
- 15 A. There was a broader, I would say, Alt-Right
- 16 circle prior to Charlottesville in D.C. where people
- 17 knew each other from this event, from that event.
- 18 In his case I met him at the Syria strike rally in
- 19 April of 2017 as we previously discussed.
- Q. And was it during that rally that he told
- 21 you that his Discord handle was Americana-MD?
- 22 A. No.
- Q. Okay. How did you come to learn that his
- 24 Discord handle was Americana-MD?
- 25 A. I -- we were in the same server, I don't

- 2 recall exactly which one it was, but he did attend
- 3 Charlottesville 1. So I think it's fairly likely
- 4 that that is how I came to be acquainted with him on
- 5 Discord.
- 6 Q. Okay. What about the handle Stormer DC, do
- 7 you know the real identity of that Discord handle?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 O. Who is that?
- 10 A. His first name is -- he went by Raph,
- 11 R-A-P-H.
- 12 Q. Okay. And do you know the last name?
- 13 A. Not off the top of my head.
- Q. Okay. Was that -- was Raph an IE member?
- 15 A. No.
- 16 Q. Okay. And did he come to the MMA
- 17 trainings?
- 18 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's take a look at
- 20 tab 34, please. This is Exhibit 23 to the
- 21 deposition.
- 22 (Casey Exhibit 23 was marked
- for identification.)
- 24 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. And do you recognize this as a series of

- 2 Discord posts, including some that you made on the
- 3 Beltway Bigots server, the beerhall bastards fight
- 4 club channel?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. What is the Beltway Bigots server?
- 7 A. That was an Alt-Right server that I was
- 8 invited to by either DC Stormer or Americana.
- 9 Q. Okay. And you are -- the Discord posts are
- 10 planning the training. Your post three posts down
- 11 on, looks like, May -- no, June 18, 2017 --
- MS. PHILLIPS: Actually, Katie, can you
- 13 blow that up because I just can't see the dates.
- 14 I'm sorry. I want to get it right for the record.
- 15 Q. Ah, yes. June 18, 2017 you said "We have
- 16 the rally on the 25th and then I'll be gone for the
- 17 following two Sundays, but between Will and
- 18 Heimdulf-VA you guys will be in good hands"; do you
- 19 see that?
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. And was the 25th the rally in D.C. that we
- 22 spoke about earlier?
- 23 A. Yes, I believe that was the same event.
- Q. Okay. And at the very bottom Heimdulf-VA
- 25 posts "No, that's when we put our training to use";

- 2 do you see that?
- 3 A. Yes.

1

- 4 Q. Is he -- is it your understanding that he
- 5 was referencing using your -- the MMA training that
- 6 you were engaged in to use at a rally?
- 7 A. In self-defense, yes.
- 8 O. Does he state self-defense?
- 9 A. He doesn't explicitly state it there, but
- 10 that was kind of the general understanding.
- 11 Q. Well, he doesn't -- he doesn't explicitly
- 12 say it anywhere here, correct?
- 13 A. Not in this snippet, no.
- 14 Q. Okay. And is there anywhere in this -- in
- 15 this series of posts where he implicitly indicates
- 16 that this is the training to be used for
- 17 self-defense?
- 18 A. Not in this series of posts, no.
- 19 Q. Did you create a separate server for the
- 20 MMA trainings so that you could coordinate across
- 21 groups?
- 22 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I'd like to show
- 24 tab 35, please, and this will be marked Exhibit 24
- 25 to the deposition.

- 2 (Casey Exhibit 24 was marked
- 3 for identification.)
- 4 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 5 Q. And this is -- Mr. Casey, do you recognize
- 6 this as another series of posts on the Discord
- 7 server, Beltway Bigots in the beerhall bastards
- 8 fight club channel?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. And your post on July 29, 2017 says
- 11 "I'm creating a dedicated server for our Sunday
- 12 sparring to better coordinate things. It seems
- 13 like" --
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I'm sorry.
- 15 Q. "It seems like we have people spread out
- 16 across various servers at this point"; do you see
- 17 that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Okay. And at the very bottom William
- 20 Kenney says "Yeah, good point since we have IE guys,
- 21 VA guys, and I think one or two other groups"; do
- 22 you see that?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. What is his reference to "VA guys"?
- 25 A. That would be Vanguard America.

- 2 Q. Okay. So there were Vanguard America
- 3 members who came to your sparring club?
- 4 A. Yes. Both Americana and DC Stormer were in
- 5 Vanguard.
- 6 O. Okay. Got it.
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: We can take that one down,
- 8 Katie. Thank you.
- 9 Q. Was the new server called DC Fight Club?
- 10 A. I believe so, yes.
- 11 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's show tab 36,
- 12 please.
- 13 (Casey Exhibit 25 was marked
- for identification.)
- 15 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Do you recognize this, Mr. Casey, as a post
- 17 by you in the DC Fight Club server, the
- 18 announcements channel in -- let's see, on July 29th,
- 19 2017?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. You say "There will be -- three lines down
- 22 you say "There will be a few different ranks within
- 23 the server, and then you list three, "Recruit,"
- 24 "Member" and "Veteran." What were those ranks for?
- 25 A. Those were just to incentivize people to

- 2 come out and -- and train and hang out and recognize
- 3 people who had come out for -- you know, who had
- 4 been -- been coming out more often.
- 5 Q. Did you -- did you charge people for the
- 6 training?
- 7 A. Nope.
- 8 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's go ahead
- 9 and take a look at tab 37, please. This also marked
- 10 as, I believe, Exhibit 25.
- 11 (Casey Exhibit 26 was marked
- for identification.)
- 13 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. This is a couple of Discord posts in the DC
- 15 Fight Club server, the general channel between you
- and Tom (TWP) that we've been discussing earlier; do
- 17 you -- do you see that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Okay. And did you invite Tom (TWP) to --
- 20 sorry. Did you invite Tom (TWP) to -- to this
- 21 server, to the DC Fight Club server?
- 22 A. I don't recall.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. I should also correct
- 24 for the record, this is Exhibit 26, not Exhibit 25.
- 25 Katie, I'd like to pull up tab 38, please,

```
1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
```

- 2 and that will be marked as Exhibit 27.
- 3 (Casey Exhibit 27 was marked
- 4 for identification.)
- 5 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 6 Q. Okay. And this is a post -- series of
- 7 posts in the DC Fight Club server, the general
- 8 channel from July 29th, 2017; do you see that?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. And you say "Greg Ritter's going to
- 11 make it out." That's the first post. Do you see
- 12 that?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And then two posts down you say "He's the
- 15 host of Alt-Right politics and Richard's
- 16 assistant/bodyguard, and you say "You've probably
- 17 seen him at events" --
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. -- do you see that? Okay.
- 20 And then you also say he -- "Also in IE,
- 21 but he's not active on Discord"; do you see that?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. So Greg Ritter was an IE member?
- 24 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's take this down

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 and put up tab 39, which will be Exhibit 28.
- 3 (Casey Exhibit 28 was marked
- 4 for identification.)
- 5 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 6 O. And this is also a series of Discord posts
- 7 in the DC Fight Club server in the general channel
- 8 where you post on July 30th, 2017 "Welcome @Stormer
- 9 DC" and Stormer DC replies "Heil"; do you see that?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Okay. What did you understand him to mean
- 12 when he posted "Heil"?
- 13 A. Heil is the German for hail, which is a
- 14 somewhat antiquated greeting.
- 15 Q. And by "somewhat antiquated" do you mean
- 16 that it's a Nazi slogan?
- 17 A. In his case I would imagine that that was
- 18 what he was referring to.
- 19 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can take
- 20 this down. Thank you.
- Q. When you say "In his case I would imagine
- 22 that was what he was referring to, " is it your
- 23 understanding that Stormer DC subscribed to Nazi
- 24 ideology?
- 25 A. Yes.

- Q. Okay. And were there regular trainings for
- 3 the DC Fight Club throughout the summer of 2017; is
- 4 that correct?
- 5 A. Yes.
- Q. And what was the purpose of the training,
- 7 the MMA training that we've been talking about?
- 8 A. Sure. So the trainings had multiple
- 9 purposes. One was -- was to -- you know, to
- 10 network, the other was to stay healthy, to stay fit,
- and then the third I would say was to prepare people
- 12 if they were at a political event and they were
- 13 attacked by ANTIFA, but it was always within the
- 14 context of self-defense. It was never training to
- 15 go out and to attack anyone, to be the aggressor.
- 16 That was never the -- the purpose.
- 17 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, I want to show
- 18 tab 41, please. This is Exhibit 29 to your
- 19 deposition.
- 20 (Casey Exhibit 29 was marked
- 21 for identification.)
- 22 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. It's a post by you in the IE-DC Area
- 24 server, the general channel, and you say on July 25,
- 25 2017 "There's nothing wrong with women learning

- 2 self-defense, but the MMA meet-ups are male only";
- 3 do you see that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- Q. So you're drawing a distinction here
- 6 between self-defense and MMA, aren't you?
- 7 A. No, I wouldn't say that. I was saying
- 8 that, you know, what we're practicing is MMA and it
- 9 is self-defense, but these meet-ups in particular
- 10 were -- you know, I talked to the other guys who
- 11 attended and they felt that the presence of women
- 12 would kind of ruin the masculine camaraderie.
- 13 Q. Okay. But you don't say anything here
- 14 about the MMA meet-ups being self-defense, correct?
- 15 A. I would say that the post is -- I would say
- 16 that women -- what I said -- not specifically in
- 17 this context, no, but as far as I am concerned,
- 18 self-defense and MMA are the same thing.
- 19 Q. Okay. But, again, you didn't have any
- 20 problem with women learning self-defense, but they
- 21 couldn't come to the MMA meet-ups, correct?
- 22 A. Right. Yes, because the social atmosphere
- 23 at the MMA meet-ups, it was the social atmosphere
- 24 that people felt would be disrupted by women, not --
- 25 that was the issue, not them learning the things

- 2 that we were learning there.
- Q. Okay. But you don't say that in this post,
- 4 do you?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can take
- 7 this down. Thank you.
- 8 Q. So we talked a little bit -- actually,
- 9 we've talked quite a lot I think about Discord. So
- 10 just a -- a general question about which servers do
- 11 you recall posting in when you were active on
- 12 Discord? And obviously --
- 13 A. I --
- 14 Q. Sorry. I was just going to say we've seen
- 15 some today.
- 16 A. Sure. There were between one to two dozen
- 17 Discord servers that that account was in and that
- 18 was my only account. I was in the Identity Evropa
- 19 general, I was in Charlottesville 1, Charlottesville
- 20 2, I was in -- we had regional servers, right, we
- 21 saw the Southern California one. I believe I was in
- 22 most, if not all, of them so that I had the ability
- 23 to remove people and moderate and so forth.
- 24 There were -- I believe there was a
- 25 practical skills server in IE. I can't recall when

- 2 that was created. You know, there was a women's
- 3 server. I was in the Skyrim server, that was not an
- 4 IE server. I can't recall all of them, but that
- 5 is -- those are the ones that I can recall at this
- 6 point.
- 7 Q. We saw a couple of posts in the Barbute
- 8 Skyrim. What is -- what is Barbute Skyrim a
- 9 reference to?
- 10 A. So Barbute is one of the people in that
- 11 server. Skyrim is a reference to the video game
- 12 Skyrim which is set in a -- in a northern, you know,
- 13 environment and those are friends that I have from
- 14 Europe. So that is -- that was kind of a European
- 15 server where I was I believe the only American.
- 16 Q. Did you establish that server?
- 17 A. I did not, no.
- Q. Did you establish any servers on Discord?
- 19 A. Some -- some of them. I can't recall
- 20 exactly which ones. Perhaps the IE-DC Area I
- 21 created, perhaps maybe if I -- maybe I created
- 22 another regional server, but I can't recall exactly
- 23 which ones.
- 24 O. Okay.
- 25 Why did you use Discord in particular as a

- 2 platform to communicate with other members in the
- 3 Alt-Right?

- 4 A. So I think many people arrived at similar
- 5 conclusions at some point in 2016 with regard to
- 6 Discord's functionality. Discord has unsurpassed, I
- 7 would say, abilities in terms of customization for a
- 8 particular server. It's rare to find a chat
- 9 server -- a chatting service that provides all of
- 10 the functionalities that Discord does.
- 11 Q. Okay. Is another reason that you used
- 12 Discord to communicate with other members of the
- 13 Alt-Right to keep your communications private and
- 14 secret?
- 15 A. Insofar as, you know, as opposed to Twitter
- or something, I mean, yes. The fact that you want
- 17 to be able to send direct messages and have only
- 18 certain people reading what you're saying, sure, but
- 19 I don't think Discord is any more secretive -- or,
- 20 rather, secure than something like Slack, something
- 21 like Skype, all of the other, you know,
- 22 alternatives. Maybe in the past I thought that it
- 23 was, but I don't think that was the primary reason.
- 24 O. Okay.
- 25 Was another reason to utilize Discord for

- 2 communications with other members of the Alt-Right
- 3 so that you could vet who could access the
- 4 communications on Discord?
- 5 A. Yes. That was a big part of the reason
- 6 why, you know, I referenced the functionality
- 7 before. The ability to set roles and to limit which
- 8 channels a role -- and which abilities a certain
- 9 role had on a particular Discord server was one of
- 10 the main draws to the -- the platform itself.
- 11 Q. Mr. Casey, you know Nathan Damigo, correct?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. When did you meet him for the first time?
- 14 A. We met in person the first time I believe
- 15 it was the summer of -- pardon me. That must have
- 16 been September or October of 2017.
- 17 O. So after --
- 18 A. Pardon me. 2016. 2016.
- 19 Q. Okay. And when did you first discuss the
- 20 idea of Unite the Right with Mr. Damigo?
- 21 A. I don't recall.
- Q. Sometime in the summer of 2017?
- 23 A. Yes, most likely.
- Q. Okay. And you have -- you have text
- 25 messaged with Mr. Damigo, correct?

- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. And you've spoken with him on the phone?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And do you know Elliot Kline?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Let me go back. When was the last time you
- 8 spoke to Mr. Damigo?
- 9 A. I can't recall the last time -- well, I can
- 10 do my best. So we spoke on the phone at some point
- 11 in -- I think it was around the time that the IE
- 12 Discord server leaked. That must have been March of
- 13 2019. I can't recall -- that was the last time we
- 14 spoke on the phone and he was concerned about -- you
- 15 know, he just saw that the Discord server leaked,
- 16 people were getting doxed and so forth. And I think
- 17 we briefly talked about, you know, how have you
- 18 been, what are you up to. I don't recall discussing
- 19 anything regarding the ongoing legislation -- pardon
- 20 me, litigation.
- 21 Q. Did he reach out to you or did you reach
- 22 out to him?
- A. I'm not entirely sure, but I believe he did
- 24 reach out to me.
- Q. And was that the last communication of any

- 2 kind that you had with Mr. Damigo?
- 3 A. No. I believe he asked me -- I believe he
- 4 texted me a few months ago and asked me if -- he
- 5 asked me if we had ever -- if we had records of when
- 6 we began paying Eli and how much. I think that was
- 7 the -- the context of his questions. It was via
- 8 text message and it was very limited.
- 9 Q. Okay. And did you respond to the text
- 10 message?
- 11 A. Yes, I did. I told him I would check with
- 12 our accountant and that I would get back to him.
- 13 Q. Who is your accountant?
- 14 A. His name is Ben.
- 15 Q. And did you find the records that
- 16 Mr. Damigo was asking about?
- 17 A. We found some records. I don't recall
- 18 exactly what we found, but yes, there was evidence
- 19 that -- we did see that we -- pardon me. I think
- 20 the question was, yeah, when we began paying Eli
- 21 Mosley, and I think the answer was that it was
- 22 sometime in early August -- pardon me -- late August
- 23 or early September, but I don't have that
- 24 information on hand at this moment.
- Q. And late August, early September of what

2 year?

- 3 A. Pardon me. 2017.
- 4 Q. And when did you -- sorry. Did you -- the
- 5 records that you're referring to, have you produced
- 6 those to Plaintiffs, have you given them to your
- 7 attorney?
- 8 A. No. I was not aware that those were --
- 9 those were required.
- 10 Q. But you do have them, correct?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. Sorry. I want to go back to
- 13 Mr. Kline. When did you first meet Mr. Kline?
- 14 A. I don't remember when we first met in
- 15 person. Actually with a fair amount of certainty I
- 16 can say that we met for the first time in April of
- 17 2017 at the Syria strike rally. He was there and he
- 18 was present at Richard Spencer's loft afterward, and
- 19 that must have been -- that must have been the first
- 20 time that I met him.
- Q. Were you at Richard Spencer's loft after
- 22 the Syria strike rally in April of 2017?
- 23 A. Yes.
- O. Who else was at Richard Spencer's loft
- 25 after the Syria strike rally in April of 2017?

- 2 A. Matthias, Matthew Warner, Eli, Elliot
- 3 Kline, Mike Peinovich, and that's -- that's all that
- 4 I can recall at this point. Or pardon me, Greg
- 5 Conte was there as well.
- 6 THE REPORTER: What was the last name.
- 7 THE WITNESS: Greg Conte, C-O-N-T-E.
- 8 THE REPORTER: Thank you.
- 9 THE WITNESS: You're welcome.
- 10 A. Also there's -- there's a good chance that
- 11 Evan McLaren was there as well.
- 12 Q. And Evan McLaren was an IE member, correct?
- 13 A. Correct.
- O. Was Mike Peinovich an IE member?
- 15 A. No.
- Q. When did you first discuss UTR -- or
- 17 communicate with Mr. Kline about UTR?
- 18 A. I don't recall. Summer of 2017.
- 19 Q. Okay. And you exchanged text messages with
- 20 Mr. Kline, correct?
- 21 A. About Unite the Right, possibly. Most of
- 22 that communication was normally done over Slack or
- 23 Discord, though.
- Q. And what about over telephone, did you have
- 25 any communications with Mr. Kline about UTR over the

telephone?

1

2.

- 3 A. I don't recall having any.
- 4 Q. And when was the first time that you met
- 5 Richard Spencer?
- 6 A. I met Richard Spencer at the 2016 NPI
- 7 conference.
- 8 Q. And how -- how frequently did you
- 9 communicate with -- strike that.
- When was the first time you communicated
- 11 with Mr. Spencer about UTR?
- 12 A. 2016 -- or pardon me, summer of 2017.
- Q. Okay. And do you remember with any more
- 14 specificity than that?
- 15 A. We would communicate via -- I think we
- 16 communicated via Twitter DM most frequently.
- 17 Q. And how frequently would you communicate
- 18 about anything with Mr. Spencer over Twitter DM?
- 19 A. Every so often maybe a message or two per
- 20 week, but I wasn't as involved in his operation as
- 21 many of the others and that eventually became a
- 22 point of contention. But, you know, I would -- I
- 23 would, you know, usually, hey, can I come over
- 24 because I would -- I would go to his loft maybe a
- 25 few times per month, I'd go for events, go just to

- 2 hang out, but I think most of the communication I
- 3 did with him was over -- was in person really.
- 4 Q. When you say "his operation," are you
- 5 referring to NPI?
- 6 A. Yeah. NPI, if we're using that as kind of
- 7 a broad -- you know, a broad category for all of
- 8 the -- you know, the activism and the content
- 9 creation and all the stuff that he was up to during
- 10 2017.
- 11 Q. I see. Okay. So, in fact, you're
- 12 referring broader than just NPI, but all of -- all
- of Mr. Spencer's Alt-Right activism at that time; is
- 14 that correct?
- 15 A. Yes. I remember him in the past saying
- 16 that NPI was a -- an umbrella for everything that he
- 17 was up to. So perhaps saying NPI is -- is an
- 18 accurate way of -- of putting it.
- 19 Q. Okay. And I think you -- you indicated
- 20 that you were less involved in all of his activities
- 21 than some of the other -- you said other guys. Did
- 22 you mean IE members?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And why were you less involved than
- 25 some of the other IE members?

- 2 A. It was a gradual thing. I -- I remember
- 3 moving -- when I moved out to the D.C. area it was
- 4 partially because Red Ice was planning on setting up
- 5 a studio in the area. It was also partially to be
- 6 more involved in the D.C. Alt-Right scene, Spencer
- 7 being a central figure there, and my opinion of
- 8 Richard Spencer steadily declined from basically the
- 9 first time that I went over to his loft and that
- 10 eventually culminated in the events of -- that led
- 11 to me taking over IE and us, you know, having a --
- 12 having a falling out basically between me and the
- 13 people I was involved with and Spencer and his --
- 14 his crowd. So...

- 15 Q. And -- please. I didn't mean to interrupt.
- 16 A. No. I think -- I think that suffices.
- 17 Q. Okay. So who -- when you're referring to
- 18 the IE members who were more involved in Richard
- 19 Spencer's activities under the NPI umbrella, who are
- 20 you referring to?
- 21 A. So Greg Conte was Richard's right-hand man.
- 22 I believe he had a paid position. He slept under
- 23 Richard's staircase. You also had Greg -- pardon
- 24 me. You had Evan McLaren, who I think had a paid
- 25 position. Although my understanding was that many

- 2 people who worked for Spencer never ended up getting
- 3 paid, but I don't think that's terribly relevant.
- 4 Eli Mosley being Elliot Kline being perhaps the
- 5 most -- not the most involved out of any IE people,
- 6 but his involvement with Richard Spencer ended up
- 7 becoming an issue toward the end of his tenure.
- 8 Q. And you, I believe, testified that your
- 9 opinion of Richard Spencer steadily declined
- 10 starting with the first time that you went over to
- 11 his loft; is that accurate?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And what happened the first time you
- 14 went over to his loft that caused your initial
- opinion of him to begin to steadily decline?
- 16 A. I noticed that in person he was drinking
- 17 quite a bit, he was arrogant, he was very
- 18 disrespectful toward Christianity. Even though I
- 19 wasn't a Christian at the time, I didn't think that
- 20 was a very wise position to have politically. And
- 21 it wasn't -- it wasn't a huge -- it wasn't a huge
- 22 slight at the -- you know, there was no huge slight
- 23 or huge offense early on, but as the spring and
- 24 summer and eventually autumn progressed I did see
- 25 quite a bit that made me reach the conclusion that

- 2 Richard Spencer was not someone who was really --
- 3 really to be followed, to be listened to, or to be
- 4 respected.
- 5 O. You -- other than Twitter DM's as a method
- of communication between yourself and Mr. Spencer,
- 7 did you engage in Slack direct messages with
- 8 Mr. Spencer?
- 9 A. Possibly. I was added to his Slack
- 10 after -- after Unite the Right. I don't recall
- 11 exactly when it might have been, October, and I was
- 12 promptly removed without explanation the minute that
- 13 I was announced that I had taken over the
- 14 organization. He within -- he had that Slack server
- 15 and within that Slack server was a special place for
- 16 people in what was once known as Phalanx. Phalanx
- 17 want his inner circle. And I had been invited to
- 18 join Phalanx prior to Unite the Right and I
- 19 declined, and my understanding from those who were
- 20 in Phalanx, which included many IE members, is that
- 21 me refusing to -- you know, refusing the invitation
- 22 was seen -- seen as a big -- a big slight to Richard
- 23 Spencer. So...
- O. Who were the other IE members who were
- 25 involved in Phalanx?

- 2 A. I can tell you the ones who I know, but
- 3 given I wasn't in Phalanx I don't know the exact
- 4 list. I know that Matthew Warner was for a time,
- 5 Nathan Damigo, Greg Conte, Evan McLaren, and Elliot
- 6 Kline. I can't recall if I said him yet.
- 7 Q. Okay. And if you know, how do you spell,
- 8 for the record, Phalanx?
- 9 A. P-H-A-L-A-N-X.
- 10 Q. Okay. Great. Thank you. That's what I
- 11 thought. Just wanted to confirm.
- 12 A. Sure.
- Q. Did you exchange text messages with
- 14 Mr. Spencer?
- 15 A. I believe on occasion we would, yes.
- 16 Q. Okay. Did you ever exchange text messages
- 17 with Mr. Spencer about Unite the Right?
- 18 A. I think -- I believe, yes. Yes.
- 19 Q. And did you ever speak with Mr. Spencer on
- 20 the telephone?
- 21 A. I can only recall one phone conversation we
- 22 had with him -- I had with him.
- Q. I was just going to ask you who's the we.
- A. There's only one of me.
- Q. I want to go back to Mr. Kline. I'm sorry.

- 2 When was the last time that you had any
- 3 communication whatsoever with Mr. Kline?
- 4 A. So this was at some point in 2019. I
- 5 believe this was when it was announced that he --
- 6 that were he to not immediately comply with
- 7 discovery that he would be arrested, that there
- 8 would be a bench warrant issued for his arrest. And
- 9 I hadn't talked -- I hadn't talked to him since 2018
- 10 at that point. So I called him and explained the
- 11 situation to him hoping that we could, you know,
- 12 speed up the litigation process, hoping that, you
- 13 know, he doesn't -- it just seemed like a thing
- 14 that -- that I should do, a thing that he should do
- 15 as well. So...
- 16 Q. And did you reach him?
- 17 A. I did, yeah.
- 18 Q. And you spoke to him on the phone or was it
- 19 by some other method of communication?
- 20 A. It was on the phone.
- 21 Q. And what was his response?
- A. He seemed a bit confused, a bit out of it,
- and I told him that if he didn't comply with
- 24 discovery basically immediately they were going to
- 25 lock him up. And he said oh, okay, I guess -- I

- 2 guess I'll look into it, something along those
- 3 lines. It was a -- it was a very brief
- 4 conversation.
- 5 Q. Okay.
- 6 A. And he made it sound like he was willing to
- 7 oblige with the discovery requests, but it looks
- 8 like it didn't turn out that way.
- 9 Q. Did -- have you had any other communication
- 10 with him since you called him whenever that was in
- 11 2019?
- 12 A. No.
- Q. No communications of any kind, no text
- 14 messages or other kind of messages?
- 15 A. No.
- 16 O. And when was the last communication that
- 17 you had with Richard Spencer of any kind?
- 18 A. This was on Twitter. This was -- actually,
- 19 I don't -- I don't recall. So I recall
- 20 November 27th -- I believe it was November 27th,
- 21 2017 that Richard Spencer reached out to me when he
- 22 found out that Eli Mosley stepped down and he seemed
- 23 confused and he was distraught, and I just said,
- 24 well, this is -- you know, Nathan wanted him to --
- 25 you know, this is, I guess, Nathan's decision, which

2 it was.

- 3 And then after I was -- after I publicly
- 4 stepped up and replaced Eli, Richard -- I don't know
- 5 if I communicated after -- after that with Richard.
- 6 I have a -- I have a memory of communicating with
- 7 him on Twitter possibly some time after I took over
- 8 because he -- they have -- him and Evan McLaren and
- 9 the others in his -- in his, you know, group --
- 10 those numbers have declined steadily since then --
- 11 they decided to publicly attack Identity Evropa and
- 12 me for the way that our attorney chose to handle
- 13 certain -- certain aspects of the litigation and
- 14 they were doing that publicly, and I thought that
- 15 was a very stupid move. And they were also -- I
- 16 thought they were -- they were incorrect about that.
- 17 So I think I -- I think I might have reached out. I
- 18 don't recall if I reached out to him or reached out
- 19 to McLaren. I honestly can't recall at this point,
- though.
- 21 Q. Okay. You -- the Twitter DM's that you
- 22 referenced that you exchanged with Mr. Spencer in --
- 23 you know, about once a week in 2017 leading up to
- 24 UTR, have you -- have you produced those to the
- 25 Plaintiffs in this litigation?

- 2 A. My understanding was that by complying with
- 3 ESI, by complying more specifically with the
- 4 discovery requests for Twitter -- and I'll remind
- 5 you that I -- you know, that I gave the -- I filled
- 6 out the e-mail, I sent in the e-mail, I filled out
- 7 the form on the Twitter -- the Twitter Website. My
- 8 understanding was that by complying with those
- 9 requests I was ensuring that you, the other side,
- 10 would receive all of that information. If that was
- 11 not the case, then that is news to me.
- 12 Q. Okay. Do you still have access to those
- 13 Twitter DM's with Mr. Spencer?
- 14 A. No, I don't.
- 15 Q. When was the first time you met
- 16 Mr. Kessler?
- 17 A. Mr. Kessler -- so I know that we were at
- 18 Unite the Right 1 and Unite the Right 2 together in
- 19 the sense that we were in the same general area. I
- 20 don't recall having any conversations with him. I
- 21 might have shaken his hand at Charlottesville 1. I
- 22 don't think that happened at Charlottesville 2. But
- 23 the first -- in terms of meeting him in person and
- 24 talking to him in person -- actually, you know what?
- 25 It was probably the free speech rally that we did

- 2 in, I think it was, June, June or July of 2019 --
- 3 pardon me -- 2017. That was the one that we
- 4 discussed, you showed me the still. I don't
- 5 remember the exact date, but I think that was
- 6 probably the first time we met.
- 7 Q. And that's the one that happened in
- 8 Washington, D.C., correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. When did you first communicate with
- 11 Mr. Kessler about Unite the Right?
- 12 A. I don't recall having any communications
- 13 with Mr. Kessler about Unite the Right. There is a
- 14 nonzero chance that maybe a DM or two on Discord was
- 15 exchanged, but I would -- I would be surprised if it
- 16 was even anything like that.
- 17 Q. Okay. Did you ever text message with
- 18 Mr. Kessler about anything?
- 19 A. Ever? Yes.
- Q. Okay. Did you ever text message
- 21 Mr. Kessler about Unite the Right?
- 22 A. He has sent me a few messages on Telegram
- 23 consisting of articles about -- that he has put up
- 24 on his Website about the ongoing litigation. We had
- 25 a conversation back in early 2019, I want to say,

- 2 about the counterclaims that I -- I think it was
- 3 about the counterclaims that he was working on. He
- 4 also had research that he was doing about ANTIFA and
- 5 the statements that ANTIFA made during -- you know,
- 6 in the lead-up to and shortly after the Unite the
- 7 Right. So these were -- these were some of the
- 8 conversations that we had.
- 9 Q. Okay. And when you said we had a
- 10 conversation back in early 2019, was that a
- 11 telephone conversation?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Okay. And did he call you or did you call
- 14 him?
- 15 A. It was him, he -- he was the one who was
- 16 initiating contact there.
- 17 Q. I see. And with regard to the Telegram
- 18 messages that he sent you, did you respond to those?
- 19 A. You know, I don't think I did. I can check
- 20 real quick.
- Q. That was my next question. Do you have
- 22 access to the Telegram messages that Mr. Kessler
- 23 sent you?
- A. I do, yes. I'm looking at them right now.
- Q. Have you produced those Telegram messages

- 2 from Mr. Kessler?
- 3 A. No. And some of them are fairly recent,
- 4 but it wouldn't be an issue at all for me to turn
- 5 those over.

- 6 Q. When you say some of them are fairly
- 7 recent, what's the -- what's the date that you're
- 8 referring to?
- 9 A. Sure. So the most recent one is on
- 10 June 15th and this was unrelated to Unite the Right.
- 11 Then there was one on June 10th where he just linked
- 12 me an article on his Website.
- 13 Q. And I'm sorry. June 15th and June 10th of
- 14 2020?
- 15 A. Yes, of this year.
- 16 Q. Okay. I see. All right.
- 17 And are you able to tell from whatever you
- 18 are looking at right now how many messages via
- 19 Telegram that Jason Kessler has sent you over the
- 20 course of this calendar year, 2020?
- 21 A. Yes. He sent me six.
- Q. Okay. Are you able to tell how many
- 23 Telegram messages Mr. Kessler sent you during 2019?
- 24 A. I don't have a Telegram history with him
- 25 prior to April 4th of this year.

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 0. Okay.
- 3 THE REPORTER: Jessica, when you get to a
- 4 good point for a break.
- 5 MS. PHILLIPS: Understood.
- 6 THE REPORTER: It doesn't have to be
- 7 immediately.
- 8 THE WITNESS: If I could chime in real
- 9 quick. Are we going to take like an official lunch
- 10 break at some point, or is that just going to be --
- 11 MS. PHILLIPS: Yeah. I apologize. I
- 12 should have said that as it turns out -- well,
- 13 let's -- yeah, we can go ahead and do that now.
- 14 Let's go off the record. We'll take -- how's 25
- 15 minutes? Can you make that work, Mr. Casey?
- THE WITNESS: Yes. Yes, I can.
- 17 MS. PHILLIPS: We'll do that. We'll come
- 18 back at --
- 19 THE REPORTER: 2:00.
- MS. PHILLIPS: There you go. That will
- 21 work. Thank you.
- THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 1:34 p.m.
- 23 We're off the record.
- 24 (Whereupon, at 1:34 p.m. the
- deposition was recessed, to

```
Page 168
 1
     PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
 2
            reconvene at 2:00 p.m., this
 3
            same day.)
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
      AFTERNOON SESSION
25
                               (2:09 p.m.)
```

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 2:09 p.m.
- 3 We're on the record.
- 4 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY,
- 5 the witness at the time of recess, having been
- 6 previously duly sworn, was further examined and
- 7 testified as follows:
- 8 EXAMINATION
- 9 (Resumed)
- 10 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I want to pull up tab
- 11 134, please. For the record, this document is
- 12 Bates-stamped RS-00550307, and it is being marked
- 13 Exhibit 30 to the deposition.
- 14 And, Katie, can you please scroll all the
- 15 way up, please. Thank you.
- 16 (Casey Exhibit 30 was marked
- for identification.)
- 18 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 19 Q. Mr. Casey, do you see that this document is
- 20 an e-mail from Greg -- Gregory Ritter to Richard
- 21 Spencer and the subject line is "E-mail list of
- invitees to Phalanx dinner August 4 at 7:30"?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And unfortunately these e-mail
- 25 addresses are not numbered, but maybe a little more

- 2 than halfway down the list there's an e-mail
- 3 "reinhard@redicecreations.com," do you see that?
- 4 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, if you have the
- 5 ability to highlight that for him, that would be
- 6 great.
- 7 A. I do see it, yes.
- Q. Okay. Great. Is that -- is that your
- 9 e-mail address?
- 10 A. It is, yeah. I had forgotten about that
- 11 one.
- 12 Q. Okay. And were you invited to this Phalanx
- dinner with Richard Spencer on August 4th?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. Did you attend this dinner on
- 16 August 4th?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can -- you
- 19 can take that down, please. Thank you. That
- 20 exhibit.
- Q. Mr. Casey, have you ever met Chris
- 22 Cantwell?
- A. Not as far as I can recall, no.
- Q. Okay. But you did identify him in the
- 25 video that we saw of Mr. Damigo chanting

- 2 "Moldylocks" that occurred in D.C. in 2017, correct?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. Did you meet Mr. Cantwell at that
- 5 rally?
- 6 A. I don't recall meeting him, no.
- 7 Q. Okay. Have you ever communicated with
- 8 Mr. Cantwell in any form?
- 9 A. Not as far as I can remember.
- 10 Q. Okay. Do you know Matt Heimbach?
- 11 A. I have met him, yes.
- 12 Q. When did you first meet Matt Heimbach?
- 13 A. I first met him at Charlottesville 1.0. We
- 14 spoke at -- we spoke at the park during the daytime
- 15 rally, and I was seated across from him at the
- 16 dinner for that event.
- 17 Q. Okay. And did you communicate with
- 18 Mr. Heimbach in any way after meeting him at
- 19 Charlottesville 1.0?
- 20 A. I think I sent him one Discord message
- 21 after Unite the Right sometime in October of 2017.
- 22 The context of that was that there was -- Nathan
- 23 Damigo had -- Nathan Damigo had said something on
- 24 social media negative about a rally that TWP and
- 25 some of the other groups did, I don't recall exactly

- 2 which one, and it caused a bunch of drama behind the
- 3 scenes, and I shot him an e-mail -- pardon me -- not
- 4 an e-mail, a Discord message that -- I don't recall
- 5 exactly what it was. It might have just been, hey,
- 6 what's going on, hey, I just wanted to reach out.
- 7 My purpose in doing so was to ensure that there
- 8 was -- you know, that there weren't any unneeded,
- 9 unnecessary -- there wasn't unnecessary animosity
- 10 from them toward us. I don't recall him ever
- 11 responding to that Discord message, though.
- 12 Q. And when you say any "unnecessary animosity
- 13 from them toward us, " do you mean TWP towards IE?
- 14 A. Correct. Yes.
- 15 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, I'd like to
- 16 show Mr. Casey tab 44, please. This is going to be
- 17 marked as Exhibit 31 to your deposition.
- 18 (Casey Exhibit 31 was marked
- for identification.)
- 20 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 21 Q. Do you recognize this exhibit as a Discord
- 22 post by you in the Identity Evropa server in the
- 23 null channel on June 29, 2016?
- 24 A. I do, yes.
- Q. Okay. And the substance of the post is

- 2 "Matt 'race war now' Heimbach"; do you see that?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. So this post was in 2016 and you
- 5 testified that you met Matt Heimbach for the first
- 6 time at Charlottesville 1.0. So had you met
- 7 Mr. Heimbach when you made this post?
- B A. No.
- 9 Q. Okay. And what did you mean when you
- 10 referred to him as "Matt 'race war now' Heimbach"?
- 11 A. It was -- it was a parity or -- or somewhat
- of a jab at the more extreme rhetoric that you're
- 13 used -- that we were used to hearing from people in
- 14 his group and his broader milieu.
- 15 Q. Okay. Did you ever hear or read in a
- 16 communication that Mr. Heimbach had called for a
- 17 race war now?
- 18 A. I -- I don't recall off the top of my head
- 19 whether or not I actually heard him say that.
- 20 Q. Okay.
- 21 And putting aside the one Discord message
- 22 that you sent to Mr. Heimbach in October of 2016,
- 23 did you have any other communications with
- 24 Mr. Heimbach other than that single communication?
- 25 A. No, I don't think so.

- Q. Do you know Jeff Schoep?
- 3 A. No.
- 4 Q. Okay. Do you know Michael Hill?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 Q. Do you know Matt Parrott?
- 7 A. No.
- 8 THE REPORTER: Do you have a spelling for
- 9 that, Jessica?
- 10 MS. PHILLIPS: Sure. Matt, M-A-T-T,
- 11 Parrott is P-A-R-R-O-T-T.
- 12 THE REPORTER: Thank you.
- MS. PHILLIPS: And Schoep is S-C-H-O-E-P.
- 14 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 15 Q. Mr. Casey, do you know Dillon Hopper?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. Do you know Thomas Rousseau?
- 18 A. Pardon me. I should -- I should make sure
- 19 that when you're asking me if I know these people,
- 20 are you asking me if I ever met them in person or --
- Q. Good clarification. So let's go back. Do
- 22 you know of Jeff Schoep?
- 23 A. Okay. Yes, I do know of him.
- Q. Okay. Have you ever met him in person?
- 25 A. I have not.

- O. Do you know of Michael Hill?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Have you ever met him in person?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 Q. Do you know of Matt Parrott?
- 7 A. Yes.
- Q. Have you ever met him in person?
- 9 A. No.
- 10 Q. And do you know of Dillon Hopper?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And have you ever met him in person?
- 13 A. No.
- Q. Do you know of Thomas Rousseau?
- 15 A. Yes.
- Q. And have you ever met him in person?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. Okay. Have you ever had any communications
- in any form with Jeff Schoep?
- 20 A. No.
- Q. Have you ever had any communications in any
- 22 form with Michael Hill?
- 23 A. No.
- Q. Have you ever had any communications in any
- 25 form with Matt Parrott?

- 1
- 2 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. What communications have you had
- 4 with Matt Parrott?
- 5 A. I messaged him in either early or mid 2017
- 6 on Facebook. He wrote an article for
- 7 Countercurrents on Christianity, and I reached out
- 8 to say that I liked the article and I had a question
- 9 on, you know, the politics of Orthodox churches in
- 10 the country. And it was a very brief conversation
- 11 that probably had two to three messages on each
- 12 side, and that, to my knowledge, as far as I can
- 13 remember, is the extent of any communication I've
- 14 had with Matt Parrott.
- 15 Q. Okay.
- 16 Have you had any communications of any kind
- 17 with Dillon Hopper?
- 18 A. Yes. He shot me a Discord -- pardon me --
- 19 a Twitter message around the time that I took over
- 20 Identity Evropa. He wanted to reach out and have
- 21 some kind of line of communication, and I just said
- 22 okay and that was it. He didn't want to -- it
- 23 wasn't to establish some other line of communication
- 24 on a different platform. He just wanted to, I
- 25 guess, reach out and express his -- his support and,

- 2 you know, wanted to see if we were interested in
- 3 coordinating, you know, at some point in the future.
- 4 He didn't cite any specific activism, but -- and I
- 5 just said okay and that was -- that was basically
- 6 it. I never had any intention of planning or
- 7 coordinating with him, though.
- Q. Is Dillon Hopper associated with a
- 9 particular Alt-Right group?
- 10 A. Yes. He was part of Vanguard America, and
- 11 I don't recall if he was still part of Vanguard
- 12 America at that time.
- Q. Okay. And this would have been sometime in
- 14 November of 2017 when these communications happened
- 15 over Twitter?
- 16 A. It would have been late November, early
- 17 December.
- 18 Q. Okay. Did you have any other
- 19 communications with Dillon Hopper other than the one
- 20 you just described?
- 21 A. Not as far as I can remember.
- 22 Q. Okay.
- 23 Did you have any communications of any kind
- 24 with Thomas Rousseau?
- 25 A. Yes.

- O. What were those communications?
- A. We discussed -- we discussed -- this was in
- 4 2019. We discussed vetting. Not extensively, but
- 5 we on Signal talked about -- there was an issue with
- 6 infiltration that his group had, my group had one as
- 7 well. So I just said, well, if anyone infiltrates
- 8 my group, you know, some kind of left-wing activist,
- 9 I'll let you know who they are so that they don't
- 10 join your group. I didn't -- it didn't come to the
- 11 point where I told him anyone because it didn't
- 12 happen after that point. And I think it was very,
- 13 very limited.

- I believe some -- at one point in the last
- 15 place I was living someone put -- trespassed on my
- 16 property and put Patriot Front stickers on my car,
- 17 and I reached out to him about that. He said,
- 18 sorry, it won't happen again. And I asked if he
- 19 figured out whether or not it was one of his members
- 20 who did it, and he never responded. That was my
- 21 last communication with him.
- Q. And when was that last communication?
- 23 A. That must have been late 2017 -- pardon
- 24 me -- late 2019 or early 2020.
- Q. And you said his organization is the

- 2 Patriot Front; is that correct?
- A. Yeah. It's -- no "the," it's just Patriot
- 4 Front.
- Q. Patriot Front, got it.
- 6 A. Yeah.
- 7 Q. Was Thomas Rousseau associated at any point
- 8 with Vanguard America, to your knowledge?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 Do you -- have you ever met in person
- 12 Michael Tubbs?
- 13 A. No.
- 14 Q. Have you ever had any communications
- 15 whatsoever with Michael Tubbs?
- 16 A. Not as far as I can remember.
- 17 Q. Okay. Have you ever -- strike that.
- Do you know who Robert Azzmador Ray is?
- 19 A. Yes.
- Q. Have you ever met him in person?
- 21 A. No.
- THE REPORTER: Can I get a spelling?
- MS. PHILLIPS: Yes. Robert, Azzmador is
- 24 A-Z-Z-M-A-D-O-R, last name is Ray, R-A-Y.
- 25 THE REPORTER: Thank you.

- 2 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. And, Mr. Casey, have you ever had any
- 4 communication of any kind with Mr. Ray?
- 5 A. I believe publicly on Twitter we argued at
- 6 one point. This was, I believe, well before Unite
- 7 the Right. It was within the context of optics and
- 8 that was -- that was a public exchange of a few
- 9 tweets.
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 And do you know who Michael Chesny is?
- 12 THE REPORTER: What's the last name?
- MS. PHILLIPS: Chesny, C-H-E-S-N-Y.
- 14 A. Pardon me. I want -- I want to go back to
- 15 the last answer so I can answer it completely. It
- 16 just occurred to me that I believe Azzmador sent
- 17 the -- at the official identityevropa@gmail.com
- 18 e-mail address I believe he sent us an e-mail at
- 19 some point early on in the litigation to see if we
- 20 were interested in working together, and I don't
- 21 think I responded to it.
- Q. And do you still have access to that e-mail
- 23 that Mr. Ray sent you?
- 24 A. I believe -- I don't have it available at
- 25 this point. I could definitely check. And I think

- 2 that you guys should have it as a result of, you
- 3 know, fulfilling the discovery request that you
- 4 made.
- 5 Q. Okay. We'll look for it.
- 6 Okay. So apart from that communication and
- 7 the public Twitter dispute over optics that was
- 8 exchanged well before Unite the Right, have you had
- 9 any other communications with Mr. Ray?
- 10 A. No.
- 11 Q. Okay. So going back to my question about
- 12 Michael Chesny, do you know who Michael Chesny is?
- 13 A. I think that I do. He -- I think he -- if
- 14 he's who I'm thinking of, then he used a different
- 15 alias which I think I might know him by.
- 16 Q. Okay. Which was what?
- 17 A. Unless I'm mistaken, he's the guy who went
- 18 by Tyrone.
- 19 O. Okay. Yes.
- 20 A. That's correct? Okay. Yes, then I have.
- 21 I actually met him at Unite the Right 1.
- Q. Okay. At Charlottesville 1.0?
- A. Pardon me. Yes, Charlottesville 1.0.
- Q. Okay. And you met him in person?
- 25 A. Yes.

- Q. Okay. Okay. And have you had any
- 3 communications with him of any kind since you met
- 4 him in person at Charlottesville 1.0?
- 5 A. I recall he was sending me messages on
- 6 Discord.
- 7 Q. Okay. So were those messages DM's?
- 8 A. Direct messages, yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. All right.
- 10 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, can you pull up I
- 11 believe it's tab 55. I'm hoping. We'll see.
- Q. While we're waiting for those, was Michael
- 13 Chesny an IE member?
- 14 A. I don't think he was, no.
- 15 Q. He would have been on -- on the IE member
- 16 list if he was, right?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, can you -- can
- 19 you pull up I guess it's -- I got this wrong, it's
- 20 not tab 55 -- tab 90, please.
- 21 (Casey Exhibit 32 was marked
- for identification.)
- 23 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Okay. So Mr. Casey, do you recognize these
- 25 as the DM's that you were just referring to between

- 2 yourself and Tyrone?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. We may -- may come back to this.
- 5 This has been marked, by the way, as Exhibit 32, for
- 6 the record.
- 7 Other than this message, do you recall any
- 8 other direct messages over Discord between you and
- 9 Tyrone?
- 10 A. I don't recall them off the top of my head,
- 11 but I do know that he -- that we discussed things
- 12 beyond this.
- 0. Other than Discord DM's --
- 14 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, you can take that
- 15 down. Thank you.
- Q. Other than Discord DM's, Mr. Casey, did you
- 17 have any other communications with Michael Chesny?
- 18 A. I don't think so. No.
- 19 O. All right. You're familiar with an event
- 20 in Charlottesville, Virginia on August 12th, 2017,
- 21 correct?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. And that's what we've been talking about,
- 24 the event known as Unite the Right, correct?
- 25 A. Yes.

- O. And it's also called Charlottesville 2.0?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 O. And you testified about a Discord server
- 5 called Charlottesville 2.0, correct?
- 6 A. Correct.
- 7 Q. And that is the server that was primarily
- 8 used to plan Unite the Right, correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. And you have testified earlier today
- 11 that you were in that server, correct?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Do you recall who invited you to
- 14 participate in that server?
- 15 A. No.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's show tab 46,
- 17 please. This is being marked as Exhibit 33.
- 18 (Casey Exhibit 33 was marked
- 19 for identification.)
- 20 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 21 Q. Do you see the blue portion where it says
- 22 "Reinhard Wolff/Steven Bennet/Steven Bennet accepted
- 23 an invite from MadDimension"; do you see that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. And do you understand MadDimension to be

- 2 Jason Kessler's Discord handle?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Does that refresh your recollection that
- 5 you accepted an invite to the Charlottesville 2.0
- 6 server from Jason Kessler?
- 7 A. I mean, I don't remember it happening, but
- 8 I trust that it did go down that way, sure.
- 9 Q. Okay. And you posted in the
- 10 Charlottesville 2.0 server, correct?
- 11 A. Yes, but not extensively, if I recall
- 12 correctly.
- Q. Okay. Did you create invite codes for that
- 14 server yourself?
- 15 A. I don't recall.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's pull up tab 47.
- 17 This will be marked as Exhibit 34 to your
- 18 deposition.
- 19 (Casey Exhibit 34 was marked
- 20 for identification.)
- 21 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Do you see where it says in the blue
- 23 "Reinhard Wolff/Steven Bennet/Steven Bennet created
- 24 an invite (invite code)"; do you see that?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 2 Q. Do you have any recollection of who you
- 3 were inviting into the Charlottesville 2.0 server?
- 4 A. No.
- 5 Q. Okay. And do you see this was dated
- 6 July 11, 2017?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's go ahead
- 9 and show tab 48. This will be marked as Exhibit 35
- 10 to the deposition.
- 11 (Casey Exhibit 35 was marked
- for identification.)
- 13 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Do you see this is on August 8th, 2017?
- 15 A. Yes.
- Q. And here this is another instance where you
- 17 created an invite code for the Charlottesville 2.0
- 18 server; do you see that?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Do you have a recollection of who you were
- 21 inviting into the Charlottesville 2.0 server on
- 22 August 8th, 2017?
- 23 A. No.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's go ahead
- 25 and show tab 49. This will be marked as Exhibit 36.

Page 187 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY

- (Casey Exhibit 36 was marked
- 3 for identification.)
- 4 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 5 Do you see this is another invite code that Ο.
- you created for the Charlottesville 2.0 server? 6
- 7 Α. Yes.
- And this one was created on August 10, 8 0.
- 2017? 9
- 10 Α. Yes.
- Did you -- do you have a recollection of 11
- who you invited to join the Charlottesville 2.0 12
- 13 server on August 10, 2017?
- 14 Α. No.
- 15 MS. PHILLIPS: One last one, tab 50,
- please, Katie. This will be marked as Exhibit 37. 16
- 17 (Casey Exhibit 37 was marked
- 18 for identification.)
- 19 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Do you see that this is another invite code 20
- 21 that you created for the Charlottesville 2.0 server?
- 2.2 Α. Yes.
- And this one is from August -- sorry --23
- 24 August 12th, 2017; do you see that?
- 25 Α. Yes.

- 2 O. Do you have a recollection of who you were
- 3 inviting to use the Charlottesville 2.0 server on
- 4 August 12th, 2017?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 0. Okay.
- 7 Who had authority to create invite codes in
- 8 Discord?
- 9 A. On the Charlotte -- on the Unite the Right
- 10 server, Charlottesville 2.0 server?
- 11 Q. Yes.
- 12 A. I'm not entirely sure.
- Q. Okay. But you obviously did, correct?
- 14 A. I did. And given that I wasn't very
- 15 involved, I wasn't really involved in the planning
- 16 whatsoever, I think the people who set the server up
- were probably pretty loose when it came to who was
- 18 allowed to invite -- who was given those invite
- 19 permissions because the server was later
- 20 compromised. So I don't think -- I don't think it
- 21 was -- it was a small group of people who had the
- 22 ability to create the invites, but then again, I
- 23 don't really recall.
- Q. Okay. You think that the ability or the
- 25 authority to create invite codes was limited to

2 moderators?

1

- A. I'm not sure. I think they gave me a role
- 4 titled E -- like content creator -- not E celeb, but
- 5 it was -- they gave me some role that I never asked
- 6 for because they knew that I made Red Ice videos and
- 7 they knew they could trust me, I guess, but I don't
- 8 know how like exclusive that role was.
- 9 Q. When you say "they," "they gave me some
- 10 role, who's "they"?
- 11 A. You know, I just remember one day seeing
- 12 that -- as far as I can recall, I was never told,
- 13 hey, we're giving you this role or, hey, would you
- 14 like this role. Maybe that happened. I don't think
- 15 it did. I think they were just like, oh, yeah,
- 16 give -- by "they" I mean the people who set up the
- 17 server and were running it. So primarily Erica, I
- 18 believe she created it, Eli, maybe Jason Kessler,
- 19 whoever the people with the most permissions on the
- 20 server were, but, again, beyond them I couldn't tell
- 21 you who -- who had the highest levels.
- 22 O. Okay. You referenced Erica. Were you
- 23 referring to Erica Alduino?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. And did you -- did you tell others --

- 2 strike that.
- 3 Did you encourage other -- other IE members
- 4 to attend Unite the Right?
- 5 A. I don't recall doing so, but I would wager
- 6 I sent at least one message encouraging someone to
- 7 go to Unite the Right.
- Q. Okay. Well, what message are you
- 9 remembering?
- 10 A. I don't remember a specific message. The
- 11 issue was just the sheer number of messages I was
- 12 sending at the time and that it was three years ago.
- 13 So I don't -- while I don't recall a specific, you
- 14 know, conversation I had, hey, you should come, hey,
- 15 you know, come to the event, I wouldn't be surprised
- 16 if, you know, in the next -- you know, in the next
- 17 ten seconds you pull up a message of me saying it.
- 18 So I really don't know, but it's within the realm of
- 19 possibility.
- Q. Let's do that.
- 21 A. Okay.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Let's pull up tab 52. I
- 23 believe this will be marked Exhibit 38. Let's see
- 24 if I'm right.
- 25 (Casey Exhibit 38 was marked

- 2 for identification.)
- 3 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 4 Q. Okay. Do you recognize this as a post you
- 5 made on Discord in the IE-DC Area server, the
- 6 announcements channel where you said "@everyone save
- 7 your shekels and vacation time for mid-August.
- 8 Something earth shattering is in the works"; do you
- 9 see that?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Do you recall making that post?
- 12 A. I don't -- I don't recall doing it. I'm
- 13 sure I did, though.
- 14 Q. Okay. What are shekels that you've
- 15 referred to here?
- 16 A. So a shekel is, in my understanding, the
- 17 Israeli currency --
- 18 Q. Okay.
- 19 A. -- and within --
- Q. Go ahead, please.
- 21 A. Sure. I mean, it was part of the kind of
- 22 vulgar cult of the Alt-Right was using terms like
- 23 that to refer to money. So...
- Q. Okay. And you were expecting -- well, let
- 25 me ask. The "something earth shattering is in the

- 2 works, " that was a reference to UTR, correct?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. You can take that
- 5 exhibit down. Thank you.
- 6 Q. And did you have access to different
- 7 channels within the Charlottesville 2.0 server?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. Did you -- well, let's just say you
- 10 had access to or posted in the announcements
- 11 channel, correct?
- 12 A. I don't recall if I made any announcements,
- 13 but, again, there's a possibility that I did. I
- 14 just -- I just don't remember.
- Q. Did you have access to that channel?
- 16 A. I don't recall.
- 17 Q. Okay. Did you have access to the
- 18 leadership discussion channel?
- 19 A. I think I did. I think that part of the
- 20 role that they gave me entailed being able to see
- 21 that.
- Q. And did you have access to the mod\_help
- 23 channel?
- 24 A. I don't recall.
- Q. Okay. Did you have access to the ANTIFA

- 2 watch channel?
- 3 A. I don't recall.
- 4 Q. Did you have access to the beltway bigots
- 5 channel?
- 6 A. I believe so.
- 7 Q. Okay. And did you have access to the
- 8 general\_1 channel?
- 9 A. I believe so.
- 10 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's pull up tab 53,
- 11 please. This will be marked as Exhibit 39.
- 12 (Casey Exhibit 39 was marked
- for identification.)
- 14 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 15 Q. This is a series of Discord posts in the
- 16 Charlottesville 2.0 server, the leadership\_
- 17 discussion channel; do you see that?
- 18 A. I do. It's a bit blurry at the moment, but
- 19 it might -- might become unblurred in a second here.
- Q. Okay. Do you see the very top post is a
- 21 post by Eli Mosley?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And Eli Mosley was Mr. Kline,
- 24 correct?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 2 O. And it looks like he posts some sort of
- 3 document -- a link to a document; do you see that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. And then immediately below that he
- 6 says "Do not share this document"; do you see that?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Do you recall whether you saw the document
- 9 that he was sharing there?
- 10 A. I don't recall, no.
- 11 Q. Okay. And you see you posted in this same
- 12 chain at the very bottom of this exhibit; do you see
- 13 that?
- 14 A. Yeah.
- 15 Q. And it's on the same date of the original
- 16 post, August 2nd, 2017; do you see that?
- 17 A. Yes.
- Q. You posted "4K ANTIFA" and then an equal
- 19 sign, a black slash sign, another equal sign, and
- 20 "4K black bloc." What does that post mean?
- 21 A. Well, from what I can tell here, I think I
- 22 was drawing a distinction between people -- between
- 23 counterprotestors in general and between the Black
- 24 Bloc. So the Black Bloc from everything that I've
- 25 seen is generally very willing to commit aggressive

- 2 acts of violence, right. Whereas there are some
- 3 people who could be considered ANTIFA who do not --
- 4 do not explicitly seek to engage in violence. So
- 5 I'm saying -- I think my point was probably if there
- 6 are 4,000 protestors that doesn't mean there are
- 7 going to be 4,000 people trying to attack us. That
- 8 means that of those 4,000 there's going to be a
- 9 subset that will likely be Black Bloc, likely be
- 10 seeking to initiate acts of violence, but not the --
- 11 not the entire crowd.
- 12 Q. Okay. I see. And you see in this post
- 13 that Goldstein Riots responded, correct?
- 14 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And we've spoken about him. He was
- 16 the same individual that went to the D.C. Fight Club
- 17 trainings, correct?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And do you see where -- the third post down
- 20 where Mr. Kline says "I will be going over content
- 21 shortly"; do you see that?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. Do you know if he went over the contents of
- 24 the document shortly in a Discord voice chat?
- 25 A. I don't know. I only sat in on maybe five

- 2 minutes of one Discord voice chat from what I
- 3 recall.
- 4 Q. What was that one voice -- Discord voice
- 5 chat that you sat in on for five minutes?
- 6 A. So I don't recall -- I think I just saw
- 7 that people were in there and I decided to pop in to
- 8 see what was -- what was transpiring, what people
- 9 were discussing. I don't recall what the -- the
- 10 predetermined purpose of the call was, but when I
- 11 popped in there was somewhat of a debate going on as
- 12 to whether or not Azzmador would be allowed to
- 13 speak. Jason Kessler didn't want him to speak and
- 14 they started screaming at each other, and then
- 15 everyone else started yelling trying to calm them
- 16 down. And I just remember thinking this is -- this
- 17 is a mess.
- 18 Q. When you say "they started screaming at
- 19 each other, do you mean Azzmador and Kessler?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. They were both in this Discord voice chat
- 22 that you popped into?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. Do you know what channel the Discord
- 25 voice chat was held in?

- 2 A. I do not.
- 3 Q. Okay.
- 4 Are you aware of any other Discord voice
- 5 chats among the leaders or organizers for UTR?
- 6 A. My understanding was that they had frequent
- 7 voice -- voice, you know, meetings, leadership
- 8 calls, but I didn't attend those.
- 9 Q. Okay. You said frequent. Do you have a
- 10 sense of how frequent?
- 11 A. Again, it's been three years. So
- 12 unfortunately I don't recall, but I would wager at
- 13 least -- at least once per week and I'm sure that
- 14 there was quite a bit of coordination that happened
- 15 between -- you know, phone calls individually
- 16 between the people involved there.
- 17 O. Okay.
- 18 You -- at some point you nominated
- 19 Mr. Kline to represent IE as a communications
- 20 liaison; is that right?
- 21 A. I believe so.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I'd like to see tab
- 23 57, please. Katie, can you bring that up, please.
- 24 (Casey Exhibit 40 was marked
- 25 for identification.)

2 BY MS. PHILLIPS:

1

- Q. Okay. Do you recognize -- this is -- I
- 4 think this is going to be Exhibit 40. Okay. We
- 5 lost it. Yes, Exhibit 40. Okay. Great.
- 6 Mr. Casey, do you recognize this as a
- 7 series of -- or two posts, two Discord posts, one
- 8 from Tyrone and one from your myself, made in the
- 9 Charlottesville 2.0 server in the leadership
- 10 discussion channel?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And Tyrone asks -- excuse me. Tyrone posts
- 13 "@here I need a single point of contact for every
- 14 organization, meaning everyone with a distinct color
- role to be assigned by appropriate leadership"; do
- 16 you see that?
- 17 A. Yes.
- Q. And then he goes on, but you respond "Eli
- 19 can represent IE most likely"?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Is there a reason in particular that you
- 22 nominated Mr. Kline to serve in that role?
- 23 A. My understanding was that he was already --
- 24 that he was by far the most involved in the planning
- 25 of Unite the Right of Charlottesville 2, and I

```
1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
```

- 2 figured that it was just kind of a no-brainer that
- 3 he would be the guy who would in this specific
- 4 context represent the organization that was part of
- 5 IE.
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 Do you know if you had to be a -- well,
- 8 strike that.
- 9 Was the mod\_chat channel in the
- 10 Charlottesville 2.0 server for moderators?
- 11 A. I would assume so.
- 12 Q. Okay. And did you have to be a server
- 13 moderator to have access to that channel?
- 14 A. I don't recall.
- 15 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's take a
- 16 look at tab 56, please. This will be marked as
- 17 Exhibit 41.
- 18 (Casey Exhibit 41 was marked
- 19 for identification.)
- 20 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. And this is a series of Discord posts from
- 22 a number of different people, including yourself; do
- 23 you see that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And this is in the Charlottesville

- 2 2.0 server in the mod help channel, correct?
- A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Do you see that Brandon W PA at the top
- 5 says "Could someone please put me in the Vanguard
- 6 America category so my name isn't colored niggy
- 7 brown." And then three posts down you say "Done,"
- 8 and then a post below that you say "Both of you have
- 9 been freed from your brownness"; do you see that?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Okay. So were you -- were you giving
- 12 access to these individuals -- well, let me --
- 13 strike that.
- What exactly were you doing here?
- 15 A. So that -- this refers to setting people's
- 16 roles on Discord and there were roles that others
- 17 created for the respective organizations, Vanguard
- 18 America included, and I believe what Brandon here
- 19 was referring to was the fact that the de- -- I'm
- 20 quessing the default name color on Discord was
- 21 brown. That's part of Discord is it changes -- you
- 22 don't see it here, but on the actual platform it
- 23 changes your name color according to the role. So
- 24 he was making a joke about the -- the color brown
- 25 there, as was I, and I -- yeah, looks like I was --

- 2 I set them -- I set their role to Vanguard for the
- 3 first guy and the second one to Daily Stormer.
- 4 Q. Okay. And did you -- so you had the
- 5 authority to set their roles, correct?
- 6 A. Yeah, I believe so.
- 7 Q. And they did not have the authority to set
- 8 their roles, which is why they were asking you to do
- 9 so, correct?
- 10 A. Correct.
- 11 Q. Okay.
- Were you involved in coordinating security
- 13 for Red Ice TV for UTR?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. And why -- why was that your role,
- 16 to coordinate security for Red Ice TV for UTR?
- 17 A. Sure. So I attended Unite the Right with
- 18 Henrik to cover it in a journalistic fashion,
- 19 although, as I previously said, I did agree with
- 20 the -- the general -- at least the original goal of
- 21 maintaining the statues and opposing their removal.
- 22 But I had more connections in the Alt-Right, I
- 23 knew -- you know, through my networking with
- 24 Identity Evropa I knew more people. So I offered --
- 25 I offered to Henrik, well, do you want to have, you

- 2 know, maybe five, six, seven guys who are going to,
- 3 you know, just be able to make sure that the
- 4 equipment doesn't get stolen, make sure that, you
- 5 know, if people, you know, try to break the camera
- 6 we can fend them off or something of the sort, and
- 7 he said yes, that sounds like a good idea. So -- so
- 8 that was the reason that we ended up doing that.
- 9 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's pull up tab 59,
- 10 if we can, please.
- 11 (Casey Exhibit 42 was marked
- for identification.)
- 13 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 14 O. This will be marked as Exhibit 42 to the
- 15 deposition. This is a Discord post by you in the
- 16 IE-DC Area server in the announcements channel, and
- 17 you say "If anyone is interested in providing
- 18 security for VIP's at Alt-Right events, please
- 19 message me. You will be called upon and expected to
- 20 train with us. @everyone"; do you see that?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. And that's an April 10th, 2017, correct?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. Was this particular request for
- 25 security specific to UTR?

- 2 A. Okay. Sorry. It was blurry for a second
- 3 there. So that is -- that's April -- that's
- 4 April 10th, 2017, correct?
- o. Yes.
- 6 A. No, I don't -- I don't think Unite the
- 7 Right had even been floated at that point. So no,
- 8 not in that instance.
- 9 Q. Who -- who were the VIPs for which you were
- 10 looking to provide security?
- 11 A. In that instance it was Richard Spencer.
- 12 Q. Okay.
- MS. PHILLIPS: And then, Katie, let's show
- 14 tab 60, and this will be marked as Exhibit 43.
- 15 (Casey Exhibit 43 was marked
- for identification.)
- 17 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 18 Q. This is a Discord post by you in the
- 19 Identity Evropa server, the announcements channel on
- 20 July 28, 2017, and you say "I'm looking for three to
- 21 five guys to help provide security for the Red Ice
- 22 crew at Charlottesville 2.0"; do you see that?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. Is this your request for Red Ice
- 25 security?

- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Okay. And you were looking for IE members
- 4 to provide that security?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Okay. And you said "Bonus points for being
- 7 big, having martial arts/military training,
- 8 et cetera," correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And did you get volunteers?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Was William Kenny a volunteer?
- 13 A. Yes.
- Q. Was Andrew Wietgrefe, W-I-E-T-G-R-E-F-E, a
- 15 volunteer?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Bryce Boepple, B-O-E-P-P-L-E?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And the Discord handle Implicitly Huwhyte,
- H-U-W-H-Y-T-E?
- 21 A. Possibly. I don't recall.
- 22 Q. Okay. Do you know who -- the identity of
- 23 the individual who used that Discord handle?
- A. I do not.
- Q. Okay. And then we spoke about Volgaryan

- 2 earlier today I believe, correct?
- 3 A. I believe so, yes.
- 4 Q. That's V-O-L-G-A-R-Y-A-N. And did you --
- 5 did that individual also volunteer to serve as
- 6 security for Red Ice?
- 7 A. Yes, he might have. I don't recall,
- 8 though.
- 9 Q. Do you recall who -- sorry. Strike that.
- 10 What is the identity of the individual who
- 11 used that Discord handle, Volgaryan?
- 12 A. I don't know.
- Q. Okay. Did you meet the individuals who
- 14 provided security for Red Ice at Charlottesville
- 15 2.0?
- 16 A. Yes. Pardon me. Are you asking if we met
- 17 up before we went to the park or if we met for the
- 18 first time? Some of them I had met previously.
- 19 Q. Good clarification. I want to know did you
- 20 meet in person, not meet for the first time, but did
- 21 you see them in person on --
- 22 A. Yes.
- 0. -- Charlottesville 2.0?
- 24 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Let's show tab 62,

- 2 please, Katie.
- 3 Q. While we're waiting for that exhibit,
- 4 Mr. Casey, did you help coordinate rides from the
- 5 DMV area down to Charlottesville?
- 6 A. Possibly. I don't recall, though.
- 7 Personally I -- I only coordinated with Henrik.
- 8 (Casey Exhibit 44 was marked
- 9 for identification.)
- 10 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 11 Q. This document is being marked as Exhibit 44
- 12 to the deposition. Do you see that it is a
- 13 private -- or excuse me, strike that. It is a DM
- 14 between a number of different individuals, yourself,
- 15 Volgaryan, BryceB-ND, Implicitly Huwhyte, Uilliam
- 16 U-I-L-I-A-M, C-I-O-N-N-A-O-I-T-H, dash, MD, and
- 17 Der Seeteufel; do you see that?
- 18 A. It's blurry, but sort of.
- 19 O. Okay. And these were the individuals who
- 20 agreed to provide security for Red Ice, correct?
- 21 THE REPORTER: Jessica, your audio is
- 22 getting wonky.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Thank you.
- 24 THE REPORTER: I think you probably had a
- 25 document by your mic.

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 MS. PHILLIPS: That makes sense.
- A. To answer your question, yes, these were
- 4 the people involved in the -- the -- in the security
- 5 detail. So Der Seeteufel is Andrew W., Andrew
- 6 Wietgrefe. I'm not entirely sure about the
- 7 pronunciation either, but that is who that is.
- 8 So...
- 9 Q. Okay. And this is a -- a message from
- 10 BryceB-ND, correct?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And he says "Trained hard yesterday for
- 13 this, " and then he says "I know Implicitly has been
- 14 training with another of our SD members and Der
- 15 Seeteufel. And then he says "No words are needed
- 16 for William" with what looks like a boxer's glove,
- 17 correct?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. He says "I think we have a solid crew for
- 20 this and I hope Henrik can feel a little better
- 21 about bringing his equipment to Charlottesville"; do
- 22 you see that?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 O. So these individuals were all training to
- 25 serve as security members for Red Ice, correct?

- 2 A. In some capacity. I don't know how
- 3 seriously some of them were training, but yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. But BryceB at least said "Trained
- 5 hard yesterday for this, "correct?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can take
- 8 this down. Please pull up tab 64 and this will be
- 9 marked as Exhibit 45.
- 10 (Casey Exhibit 45 was marked
- for identification.)
- 12 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Okay. This is another series of Discord
- 14 posts -- this is being marked as -- yes,
- 15 Exhibit 45 -- a series of Discord posts, and
- 16 Matthias writes at the top "I need someone to ride
- 17 down with and watch over Baked Alaska and James
- 18 Allsup for Unite the Right"; do you see that?
- 19 A. Yes.
- Q. And at the bottom you say "Some of the VA
- 21 guys might be interested, " correct?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. And were you referring to some of the VA
- 24 guys that came to the D.C. Fight Club?
- 25 A. I don't recall.

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- MS. PHILLIPS: You can take that down,
- 3 Katie. Thank you.
- 4 Q. Do you know who ended up providing rides
- 5 for Baked Alaska and James Allsup pursuant to that
- 6 last exhibit?
- 7 A. I don't, no.
- Q. Okay. Were you involved in determining
- 9 what chants should be used during UTR?
- 10 A. I don't recall. I think -- I wouldn't be
- 11 surprised if I weighed in, if I gave my two cents,
- 12 but I don't recall having, you know, a final say or
- 13 anything of the sort.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- Do you know if guidance was shared with IE
- 16 members about banners or signs in connection with
- 17 Unite the Right?
- 18 A. I don't recall off the top of my head, no.
- 19 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's look at
- 20 tab 66, please, and I believe this will be marked as
- 21 Exhibit 46.
- 22 (Casey Exhibit 46 was marked
- for identification.)
- 24 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. This is a Discord post by you in the

- 2 Identity Evropa server in the announcements channel,
- 3 July 12th, 2017; do you see that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And you wrote "Attention @everyone,
- 6 @Aleck-FL has made a fantastic video regarding
- 7 banners. This video is not to be shared outside of
- 8 IE"; do you see that?
- 9 A. I do.
- 10 Q. Okay. Do you -- strike that.
- 11 Aleck-FL we discussed is an IE member,
- 12 correct?
- 13 A. I don't know if you and I have discussed
- 14 that, but yes, he was an IE member.
- 15 Q. Okay. So we've discussed it now.
- And then you post "This video is not to be
- 17 shared outside of IE." Why was the video not to be
- 18 shared outside of IE?
- 19 A. So the video was him basically outlining
- 20 the banner creation technique that he and others
- 21 within the organization had come to realize was the
- 22 best, at the time, way to do things, and we felt
- 23 that our banners at the time looked better than most
- 24 others across the political spectrum. So it wasn't
- 25 the kind of secret that we wanted to give out. This

- 2 was supposed to be a guide just for Identity Evropa
- 3 activists as to how to make good banners.
- 4 Q. Did you have a fireside chat with IE
- 5 members before UTR where you discussed
- 6 Charlottesville?
- 7 A. I don't recall, but it's -- it's likely,
- 8 yes.
- 9 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's pull up
- 10 tab 67, please, and I believe this will be
- 11 Exhibit 47.
- 12 (Casey Exhibit 47 was marked
- for identification.)
- 14 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 15 Q. This is a Discord post by you in the
- 16 Identity Evropa server, the announcements channel on
- 17 July 26th, 2017; do you see that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Okay. So this is a few weeks before UTR,
- 20 correct?
- 21 A. What was the date of -- this is what, 7/26?
- Q. Correct.
- 23 A. So that's July -- yeah, July 26th. Yes, it
- 24 looks like it.
- 25 Q. Okay. And you'll recall that Unite the

- 2 Right happened on August 12th, 2017, correct?
- 3 A. Correct. Correct.
- 4 Q. And this says "Reminder, I'll be doing a
- 5 fireside chat tonight at 7:00 p.m. Eastern. Will
- 6 cover activism ideas, Cville, the current state of
- 7 Identity Evropa, and more. I hope to see all of you
- 8 there"; do you see that?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. Do you recall hosting this fireside
- 11 chat?
- 12 A. I don't remember it, no.
- Q. Do you remember what you discussed about
- 14 Cville?
- 15 A. Unfortunately I do not, no.
- 16 Q. Okay.
- 17 How often did you host fireside chats prior
- 18 to taking over Identity Evropa at the end of
- 19 November of 2017?
- 20 A. It wasn't very frequent at all.
- 21 Q. Okay. Would you say approximately once a
- 22 month?
- 23 A. No. That was something that Nathan did,
- 24 and when Eli took over that was something that he
- 25 did. So it was -- it was mostly typical for weekly

- 2 fireside chats to be held by the CEO, and in this
- 3 instance, I mean, unfortunately my memory is a bit
- 4 fuzzy, but I believe Nathan was -- I think Nathan
- 5 did some traveling and so forth prior to Unite the
- 6 Right, and I recall it being an issue during that
- 7 summer of Nathan being hard to reach and so forth.
- 8 So I believe he was out of town and that's why I
- 9 ended up holding it.
- 10 Q. So just to be clear, you would estimate
- 11 that you did fireside chats less frequently than
- 12 once a month, correct?
- 13 A. Yeah. Before -- before I took over in
- 14 November I can't imagine I did many at all. This
- 15 would have been -- this would have been one of a
- 16 very few.
- 17 O. Okay.
- 18 Why -- why was Charlottesville chosen as
- 19 the location for UTR?
- 20 A. So it was -- it was a development from
- 21 Unite -- or, pardon me, Charlottesville 1. The
- 22 reasons -- the reasons people decided to host an
- 23 event in Charlottesville in May of 2017 were some of
- 24 the same -- many of the same reasons that led to the
- 25 planning and execution of Unite the Right of

- 2 Charlottesville 2. Those were namely the opposition
- 3 to the removal of Confederate monuments and there --
- 4 there was some degree of political disagreement with
- 5 Wes Bellamy.
- 6 My memory's vague on this as well, but I
- 7 seem to recall him having some social media posts
- 8 that people on our side were not particularly happy
- 9 about, and so it was -- you know, Charlottesville 1
- 10 low and behold didn't save the statues, it didn't
- 11 remedy the situation. So people decided that they
- 12 wanted to go back, and that's what happened.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Well, since you referenced
- 14 it, Katie, let's go ahead and take a look at tab 73,
- 15 please.
- 16 (Casey Exhibit 48 was marked
- for identification.)
- 18 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 19 Q. Okay. This is a series of Discord posts in
- 20 the Charlottesville 2.0 server, the general\_1
- 21 channel; do you see that?
- A. Yeah.
- Q. And the middle post of five is by you and
- 24 it is a link to a Twitter.com post; do you see that?
- 25 A. Yes.

- Q. And you were posting this on August 10th,
- 3 2017, correct?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And it looks like you are posting a tweet
- 6 from Richard Spencer, correct?
- 7 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay.
- 9 MS. PHILLIPS: So Katie, let's take a
- 10 look -- I'm sorry. That was marked as Exhibit 48.
- 11 So now let's pull up tab 73A, and we'll mark that as
- 12 Exhibit 49.
- 13 (Casey Exhibit 49 was marked
- for identification.)
- 15 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. And this is the tweet that you were posting
- 17 on the Discord, correct?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And this is a picture of Mayor Wes Bellamy,
- 20 correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. And the caption is --
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, if you can go down.
- Q. The caption is "It's afraid"?
- 25 A. Yes.

- Q. Okay. And is the implication that Wes
- 3 Bellamy is not a person, but an "it"?
- 4 A. I wouldn't say that. I would say that that
- 5 meme format is one that is -- it's a scene from a
- 6 movie and it's quite -- it's quite common for people
- 7 to put other people in the position that Wes Bellamy
- 8 is in, and then the line at the bottom is always
- 9 "It's afraid." So if that was what was intended by
- 10 Richard Spencer, then maybe, but I would say that
- 11 that meme format uses people at the top where Wes
- 12 Bellamy is without intentionally trying to
- 13 dehumanize them.
- 14 O. Is it fair -- strike that.
- 15 Would you -- would you be surprised if
- 16 somebody who saw this, let's say if Mr. Bellamy saw
- 17 this that he would interpret it as an effort to
- 18 dehumanize him?
- 19 A. I can see why someone would be offended by
- 20 it, yes.
- 21 Q. Do you --
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, we can take that
- 23 down. Thank you.
- Q. In your view, was -- was UTR a significant
- 25 event?

- 2 A. Yes, significant, but not in a good way.
- Q. Okay. In advance of it, you thought it was
- 4 going to be the East Coast version of the Battle of
- 5 Berkeley, right?
- 6 A. I don't recall. Maybe.
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's take a look at
- 8 tab 74, please. This will be marked as Exhibit 50
- 9 to the deposition.
- 10 (Casey Exhibit 50 was marked
- for identification.)
- 12 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. This is a Discord post by you in the
- 14 Southern California IE server, the general channel
- on June 6, 2017. You said "Hope to see some of you
- 16 guys in Charlottesville in August. It's going to be
- 17 the East Coast version of the Battle of Berkeley";
- 18 do you see that?
- 19 A. I do.
- Q. Do you recall posting that?
- 21 A. No, but I'm sure I did.
- Q. Did you anticipate that there would be
- 23 violence at UTR?
- 24 A. I -- I was concerned that there were going
- 25 to be nonpeaceful protestors on the left,

- 2 counterprotestors, the Black Bloc types that were
- 3 going to attack people on their way into the park,
- 4 and that's -- that's what ended up happening.
- 5 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, can we see tab 112,
- 6 please, and this will be marked as Exhibit 51.
- 7 (Casey Exhibit 51 was marked
- 8 for identification.)
- 9 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 10 Q. This is a DM between yourself and Wyatt; do
- 11 you see that?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. Who is Wyatt?
- 14 A. He was just one of these guys who was
- 15 active in on-line circles. I never met him or found
- 16 out his real identity.
- 17 O. Was he an IE member?
- 18 A. Assuming it's the Wyatt I'm thinking of,
- 19 no.
- Q. Was there another Wyatt?
- 21 A. Not that I recall.
- Q. And you wrote in the DM "Think anyone's
- 23 going to get killed this weekend"; do you see that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Do you remember thinking that there was a

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 chance that someone would get killed the weekend of
- 3 UTR?
- 4 A. Yeah. I mean, I was concerned that things
- 5 could go poorly, and they did.
- 6 Q. Were you -- strike that.
- 7 There were -- at UTR there were members of
- 8 the Rise Above Movement, correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And are you aware that members of the Rise
- 11 Above Movement who attended UTR have pled guilty to
- 12 a conspiracy to incite a riot at UTR?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 O. And there were NSM members who attended
- 15 UTR, correct?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And there were Daily Stormer members who
- 18 attended UTR, correct?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. League of the South members who attended
- 21 UTR, correct?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. And TWP members who attended UTR, correct?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. And some of these groups have reputations

- 2 within the Alt-Right for being violent, correct?
- 3 A. Yes, but I would say that in my particular
- 4 case these organizations are -- the violence has
- 5 been largely, again, from what I've seen, you know,
- 6 justifiable self-defense.
- 7 Q. When you say "in my particular case," what
- 8 does that mean?

1

- 9 A. I just mean in my -- my perspective on
- 10 these organizations even -- even with an
- 11 organization like the NSM or TWP where they had,
- 12 shall we say, a rough and tumble, you know,
- 13 reputation about them, I never saw anything that
- 14 suggested that they initiated violence with ANTIFA.
- 15 You know, everything that I saw -- and I haven't
- 16 seen all of the videos of their actions and I wasn't
- 17 there for many of these things -- was that they
- 18 defended themselves against -- against left-wing
- 19 aggression. Now, if that isn't the case, if there
- 20 are examples to the contrary, then sure, but that's
- 21 just my -- it's been my perception of it.
- Q. Okay. But you've conceded that you did not
- 23 attend all of the rallies at which these groups that
- 24 we just -- that we just talked about were present
- 25 at, correct?

- A. Correct.
- 3 Q. So you don't have firsthand knowledge of
- 4 every single rally that these groups attended to
- 5 know whether or not the violence that they
- 6 perpetrated was in self-defense or not, correct?
- 7 A. Correct.
- 8 Q. And you knew in advance of UTR that the
- 9 Rise Above Movement members were planning on coming
- 10 to UTR, correct?
- 11 A. I believe so, yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's show tab 75,
- 13 please. I think this will be marked as
- 14 Exhibit 52.
- 15 (Casey Exhibit 52 was marked
- for identification.)
- 17 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 18 Q. This is a series of Discord posts in the
- 19 Southern California IE server in the general channel
- 20 all on July 22, 2017. The first top post by you is
- 21 "Any RAM guys coming out to Cville 2.0? Or others
- 22 in SoCal in general." And then the third post down
- is "Ben Daley is going as well"; do you see that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And at the very bottom you post

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 "Excellent!"; do you see that?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I'd like to show tab
- 5 76, please. This will be marked as Exhibit 53.
- 6 (Casey Exhibit 53 was marked
- 7 for identification.)
- 8 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 9 Q. This is a post by you on July 22, 2017 in
- 10 the Identity Evropa server, the coordinators
- 11 channel, and you say "We have a few IE members in
- 12 RAM"; do you see that?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 0. And we've talked about the IE members that
- 15 were in the RAM, correct?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Okay. Other than the ones that we've
- 18 spoken about today, are there any other IE members
- 19 that you can recall who are -- excuse me -- who were
- 20 also in the RAM during this time period?
- 21 A. Not -- no, not to my knowledge. Just to
- 22 make sure we're on the same page, we had Robert
- 23 Rundo, Mike Miselis, and Aaron Eason, I believe, who
- 24 were IE members and RAM members. I will say this, I
- 25 don't know much about how RAM was organized. I

- 2 don't know if hanging out with them once qualified
- 3 as being a RAM member. I don't know if there was an
- 4 official membership process or initiation or
- 5 something, vetting process or something of the sort.
- 6 So, you know, it was my understanding there
- 7 were people, you know, just broadly most of them not
- 8 in IE who would come and hang out, maybe they'd
- 9 train here and there, but I don't know if that
- 10 actually qualifies as membership. But the three
- 11 names that I mentioned are the only IE members who I
- 12 know were members of RAM.
- Q. Okay. Most of the IE guys from the DMV
- 14 area were planning to go to UTR 2, correct?
- 15 A. I believe so, yes.
- Q. Okay. And the DMV IE members who were
- 17 going to UTR were encouraged to come to the fight
- 18 training in advance of UTR, correct?
- 19 A. Yes. Yes.
- 20 Q. And the guys from the D.C. Fight Club were
- 21 also planning to going to UTR, correct?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And, in fact, you had invited them,
- 24 correct?
- 25 A. I wouldn't be surprised if I had posted an

- 2 announcement in the D.C. Fight Club server, but I
- 3 would wager that those from the D.C. Fight Club who
- 4 attended UTR were likely going to attend regardless.
- 5 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, I want to show
- 6 tab 79, please. I believe this is Exhibit 54.
- 7 Let's see if I'm right. Yes. Okay.
- 8 (Casey Exhibit 54 was marked
- 9 for identification.)
- 10 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 11 Q. This is a series of posts in the Discord
- 12 D.C. Fight Club server, the general channel; do you
- 13 see that?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. And the date is -- sorry --
- 16 August 6th, 2017; do you see that?
- 17 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And Tom (TWP) says "I'm trying to
- 19 get my dad to send my gloves, " and Tide says "I'm
- 20 getting proper sparring gloves." I think that says
- 21 "RN," although I can't read it. Then he says "And a
- 22 Jihad"; do you see that?
- 23 A. I do.
- Q. And then at the very bottom you say "Save
- 25 the Jihad for next weekend"; do you see that?

- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 O. Okay. And the next weekend after that was
- 4 Unite the Right, correct?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, you can take that one
- 7 down. Thank you. Let's pull up tab 80, please,
- 8 Katie.
- 9 (Casey Exhibit 55 was marked
- for identification.)
- 11 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 12 Q. This is Exhibit 55, and it is, again,
- 13 Discord posts on the D.C. Fight Club server, the
- 14 meet-ups channel between you and Tom (TWP). You say
- 15 "We had a great training session today. Looking
- 16 forward to seeing everyone again next weekend.
- 17 @everyone." This is dated July 30th, 2017; do you
- 18 see that?
- 19 A. Yeah.
- 20 Q. Okay. And then there are a couple of
- 21 discordapp.com links by you, and then at the bottom
- 22 Tom (TWP) posts "nig killin squadron"; do you see
- 23 that?
- 24 A. I do.
- Q. What was your understanding of what Tom

- 2 (TWP) was posting?
- 3 A. I mean, I think he was making an off-color
- 4 joke. That would be my guess.
- 5 Q. Is he referring to the MMA training group
- 6 as a nig killing squadron?
- 7 A. I believe that was a picture that we had
- 8 taken of some of the guys who were out there. I
- 9 think that is -- that is indeed what he was
- 10 referring to. I don't remember the exact context,
- 11 but yeah, he never -- it was messages like that I
- 12 never ended up inviting him out to anything. Part
- of the reason I never met him.
- Q. I think we've established this, but you
- 15 were part of the beltway bigots server, correct?
- 16 A. I was -- I was added to it. I was actually
- 17 in the server. If they had exclusive beltway bigots
- 18 meet-ups or something, I didn't go to those.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's go to tab 81,
- 20 please. This will be marked as Exhibit 56.
- 21
- 22 (Casey Exhibit 56 was marked
- for identification.)
- 24 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. The top post -- this is in the beltway

- 2 bigots server, the beerhall bastards fight club
- 3 channel, the top post is by Heimdulf-VA. He says
- 4 "@everyone welcome to the super exclusive beerhall
- 5 fight club for those that want to get into shape for
- 6 the coming race war"; do you see that at the top?
- 7 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay.
- 9 MS. PHILLIPS: And, Katie, if you scroll
- 10 down, please.
- 11 Q. And you post -- several posts down you post
- 12 "What's up lad"; do you see that? Excuse me.
- 13 "What's up lads."
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. And then Heimdulf says "Hail
- 16 Reinhard"; do you see that?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Okay. And then you post "Good rounds today
- 19 as always"; do you see that?
- 20 A. Uh-huh.
- 21 MS. PHILLIPS: Can you go down a little bit
- 22 further, please, Katie.
- Q. And Edward posts -- oh, excuse me. Stormer
- 24 DC posts "Reinhard's officially a beltway bigot
- 25 now??? Awesome!!!" And then Edward-DC says

- 2 "Welcome, sir." And then a couple posts below that
- 3 you say "Glad to be here"; do you see that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. So you were part of the beltway
- 6 bigots, correct?
- 7 A. Yes, in the sense they added me to their
- 8 Discord server.
- 9 Q. Okay. But this was also another -- I mean,
- 10 they're referencing here the fight club, correct?
- 11 A. Yeah. They created -- I mean, we had the
- 12 other server and I don't recall when the other
- 13 server was set up, but these guys wanted to have
- 14 their own discussion of things in their server as
- 15 well. So...
- 16 Q. Okay. But my point is you met up with some
- of these folks during the fight club meet-ups in
- 18 person, correct?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Okay.
- 21 Have you ever been heard of the term
- 22 "triggering"?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. What does that mean to you?
- 25 A. So the term -- the term "triggering," at

- 2 least within a political context, refers to pissing
- 3 someone off through your political expression.
- 4 That's I believe something that originated on the
- 5 right, but you see people on the left referring to
- 6 it as well. So...
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, can we show tab 84,
- 8 please. This is being marked as Exhibit 57.
- 9 (Casey Exhibit 57 was marked
- for identification.)
- 11 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 12 Q. It is a Discord post by you on the IE -
- 13 Fitness channel -- excuse me -- server with the
- 14 striking channel.
- 15 A. Uh-huh.
- 16 Q. What is the striking channel?
- 17 A. So mixed martial arts you generally have
- 18 grappling and striking. Grappling refers to
- 19 jujitsu, wrestling, right? Striking refers to
- 20 boxing, Muay Thai, things of that sort. So it's a
- 21 specific category for martial art.
- 22 Q. Understood. And you posted on May 9th,
- 23 2017 "Yeah, some people think bench pressing
- 24 600 pounds is the only way to train for the race
- 25 war"; do you see that?

- 2 A. Ido.
- 3 Q. Okay. And then you talk about "Lifting is
- 4 definitely better than not lifting, but obviously
- 5 you need some basic boxing/grappling to make it
- 6 count"; do you see that?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, you can take that
- 9 down. Thank you.
- 10 Q. I think you've testified about having
- 11 access to the ANTIFA watch channel in the
- 12 Charlottesville 2.0 server; is that correct?
- 13 A. I can't recall which channels I had access
- 14 to, but it's -- it's a possibility that I did, yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. And what was the purpose of the
- 16 ANTIFA watch channel?
- 17 A. As far as I can remember, the purpose of
- 18 the ANTIFA watch channel was to keep tabs on
- 19 communication, coordination, and so forth taking
- 20 place from ANTIFA with the purpose --
- THE REPORTER: Hold on, please. Whose on
- the phone with 804.
- MR. CAMPBELL: That's me. Sorry. I'm
- 24 muting right now.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Thanks, Dave.

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- THE REPORTER: Sorry. Go ahead.
- 3 A. Sure. Would you like me to start over
- 4 or --
- 5 Q. Sure. So just to -- just to reiterate, my
- 6 question was what was the purpose of the ANTIFA
- 7 watch channel, and you testified "As far as I can
- 8 remember, the purpose of the ANTIFA watch channel
- 9 was to keep tabs on communication, coordination, and
- 10 so forth taking place from ANTIFA with the
- 11 purpose..."
- 12 A. Right, with the purpose of ensuring that
- 13 people who attended Unite the Right were able to get
- in and out safely without being attacked, without
- 15 having projectiles lobbed at them, without being
- 16 maced, et cetera.
- 17 Q. Did you think that the opposition from
- 18 ANTIFA and other counterprotestors at Unite the
- 19 Right was going -- Unite the Right was going to be
- 20 mostly vocal and not physical?
- 21 A. I don't recall what I thought at the time,
- 22 but from -- as far as I can remember, I imagined
- 23 that there would be a combination of the two.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's show tab 85,
- 25 please, and this will be marked as Exhibit 58.

- 2 (Casey Exhibit 58 was marked
- 3 for identification.)
- 4 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 5 Q. Okay. This is a series of Discord posts in
- 6 the Charlottesville 2.0 server, the ANTIFA watch
- 7 channel, and the very top post you say "We should
- 8 obviously prepare for the worst, but I think the
- 9 protest will mostly be screaming shitlib women"; do
- 10 you see that?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. You can take that
- 13 down now, Katie.
- Q. Do you recall making that post, Mr. Casey?
- 15 A. I do not.
- Q. Do you doubt that you made it?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 THE REPORTER: Jessica, when you get to a
- 19 good point.
- 20 MS. PHILLIPS: Sure. Just give me one
- 21 second and I'll see if --
- 22 THE REPORTER: Whatever is good for you.
- MS. PHILLIPS: I'm sorry, Katie, can you
- 24 bring up that last exhibit. I believe it was
- 25 Exhibit 58. Katie, can you scroll down, please.

- 2 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 3 Q. Do you see this post by Man With The
- 4 Hands?
- 5 A. I do.
- 6 Q. Who was Man With The Hands? Do you know
- 7 the person with that handle?
- 8 A. I think I met him once or twice, but I
- 9 don't recall what his real name is. He was not an
- 10 IE member.
- 11 Q. Do you remember -- I'm sorry. You said you
- 12 think you met him once or twice. Do you remember
- 13 where you met him?
- 14 A. I believe he was at the Syria strikes rally
- 15 in April of 2017.
- THE REPORTER: Did you say Syria?
- 17 THE WITNESS: Yes, the Syria strikes
- 18 rally.
- THE REPORTER: Syria or serious?
- 20 THE WITNESS: Syrian I think would be most
- 21 accurate, S-Y-R-I-A-N.
- 22 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Thank you. Katie,
- 23 you can take that down now. Thank you.
- We can go ahead. Let's go off the record
- 25 now. We'll take a break. Does five minutes work?

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- THE REPORTER: Can we do ten?
- 3 MS. PHILLIPS: You want ten? Sure.
- 4 THE REPORTER: Please.
- 5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: It's 3:33 p.m. We're
- 6 off the record.
- 7 (A short break was had.)
- 8 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Time is 3:51 p.m. We
- 9 are on the record.
- 10 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 11 Q. Great. Mr. Casey, I believe you testified
- 12 a little bit earlier that at some point you became
- 13 aware that the Discord server Charlottesville 2.0
- 14 was compromised, correct?
- 15 A. Correct.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I want to show
- 17 tab 88, please, and I believe this will be marked as
- 18 Exhibit 59.
- 19 (Casey Exhibit 59 was marked
- 20 for identification.)
- 21 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 22 Q. This is your post in Charlottesville 2.0
- 23 server, the general\_1 channel on August 12th, 2017
- 24 where you say "This server has been compromised"; do
- 25 you see that?

2 A. Ido.

1

- 3 Q. Okay. Do you recall why you were posting
- 4 that on the date of Unite the Right, UTR, that the
- 5 server had been compromised?
- A. I mean, I had found out that the server was
- 7 compromised. I don't remember exactly who told me,
- 8 but I just wanted people in there to know that there
- 9 were presumably ANTIFA infiltrators who were in
- 10 there. So that if people in that server were
- 11 posting their location, were posting sensitive
- 12 information that -- mostly about their location and
- 13 plans and so forth, that it was -- it wasn't safe to
- 14 do so.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. And, Katie, let's
- 16 show tab 89 next, and this will be marked as
- 17 Exhibit 60.
- 18 (Casey Exhibit 60 was marked
- 19 for identification.)
- 20 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 21 Q. This is a Discord post by you in the
- 22 Identity Evropa server, the announcements channel on
- 23 August 12th, 2017, and you say "Attention, since the
- 24 Charlottesville server has been compromised, I have
- 25 created" -- another server it looks like -- "for us

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 to coordinate things. As usual, do not share any
- 3 info outside of this server. @everyone"; do you see
- 4 that?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Do you recall creating the Identity Evropa
- 7 Cville 2 server?
- 8 A. I don't recall creating it. I'm sure that
- 9 I did, though.
- 10 Q. Okay. Do you know why you were the one to
- 11 create that new server after the Charlottesville 2.0
- 12 server was compromised?
- 13 A. I don't remember, no.
- 14 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's bring
- 15 back up Exhibit 32. This has already been
- 16 previously marked.
- 17 Q. This is a DM between -- from Tyrone to you,
- 18 and Tyrone says "You do know that all updates
- 19 publicly put out in the Cville server are going to
- 20 be misinformation, correct"; do you see that?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. Okay. And were you previously -- prior to
- 23 this DM were you aware of that strategy of putting
- 24 out misinformation on the Charlottesville 2.0
- 25 server?

- 2 A. I don't recall.
- 3 Q. Okay. Do you recall whether you learned
- 4 from Tyrone in this message that the Charlottesville
- 5 2.0 server had been compromised?
- 6 A. I don't recall.
- 7 Q. Okay.
- 8 Okay. Let's talk about the torch march on
- 9 August 11, 2017. Are you familiar with -- with the
- 10 torch march that occurred on August 11th, 2017?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. And that was the torch march across
- 13 the University of Virginia's campus, correct?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Were you aware in advance that the torch
- 16 march was going to happen?
- 17 A. I believe so, yes.
- 18 Q. When did you hear about it?
- 19 A. I don't recall.
- Q. Did you hear about it from the Discord?
- 21 A. Yes, I believe so.
- Q. Do you know whose idea it was to do a torch
- 23 march at Charlottesville 2.0?
- 24 A. No.
- Q. Have you ever heard the phrase "tiki

2 nationalism"?

1

- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. What does it mean to you?
- 5 A. Well, as Nathan answered, there was
- 6 somewhat of a meme format by which people would say
- 7 blank nationalism, right? If you had a hot dog for
- 8 lunch, hot dog nationalism. It was -- it was very
- 9 quickly played out, in my opinion, but tiki
- 10 nationalism was basically here's a thing we're
- 11 doing, we're using nationalism, it becomes a form of
- 12 nationalism. So yeah.
- 13 Q. What was the purpose of the torch march on
- 14 August 11th, 2017?
- 15 A. Well, I can only speculate because I didn't
- 16 plan it, nor did I attend it. I would imagine it
- 17 was supposed to be a show of -- of numbers. Given
- 18 the torches as I previously mentioned, I think part
- 19 of that is creating a striking aesthetic,
- 20 particularly at night. I don't recall if there's
- 21 supposed to be speeches or anything of the sort. I
- 22 did watch one of the live streams from my -- from
- 23 my -- you know, from home back then, but yeah, I
- 24 mean, it's mostly speculative from what I can
- 25 remember.

- Q. Am I correct that you did not attend?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And I believe you just testified that you
- 5 did watch it over a live stream, correct?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 O. Whose live stream was it?
- 8 A. I don't recall, and oftentimes at these
- 9 events there are multiple live streams and people,
- 10 myself included, will, you know, flip -- flip
- 11 between them. So...
- 12 Q. Is there a reason that you did not attend
- 13 the torch march on August 11th?
- 14 A. I'll be honest, in the lead-up to the event
- 15 given the lack of -- the disorganized nature of the
- 16 planning that I had -- that I had witnessed -- we
- 17 talked about the five minutes I spent in one of the
- 18 leadership calls, the stuff I had seen on social
- 19 media from ANTIFA, and so forth -- I just had a --
- 20 had a feeling that it was not going to work out well
- 21 at all.
- Now, this is not to say that there was
- 23 anything that led me to believe that the organizers
- 24 of the event were conspiring to commit acts of
- 25 violence, but it just -- it just seemed like it

- 2 was -- I just had a bad feeling about it. I don't
- 3 recall specifically why I didn't go down that night,
- 4 but I basically had made plans with Henrik to go
- 5 Saturday. So I decided -- I guess I just decided
- 6 for a number of reasons only to go on Saturday.
- 7 Q. I want to break down a few things that you
- 8 said in there. One of the things was "the stuff
- 9 that I had seen on social media from ANTIFA." What
- 10 did you see on social media from ANTIFA?
- 11 A. I don't remember any specific posts, but
- 12 ANTIFA accounts are oftentimes quite brazen about
- 13 the fact -- and open about the fact that they plan
- 14 to, you know, shut down right-wing gatherings by any
- 15 means necessary. And during 2016 and 2017 we saw
- 16 many right-wing events, Alt-Right, and just kind of
- 17 general Trump events that were shut down by
- 18 violence -- by the use of violence by ANTIFA, and
- 19 given that Unite the Right was this large event that
- 20 had been announced well ahead of time and had been
- 21 quite hyped up by both sides I figured there was
- 22 going to be, you know, a significant amount of
- 23 violent protestors on -- or counterprotestors on the
- 24 left, obviously in addition to -- to, you know, the
- 25 average concerned liberal who was there to protest

- 2 peacefully and so forth. So yeah, that was kind of
- 3 the social media stuff that I was referring to.
- 4 Q. Okay. But the first thing you said was I
- 5 don't remember any specific posts. You can't
- 6 remember any specific social media posts that you
- 7 were --
- 8 A. No, I can't.
- 9 Q. Okay. And, in fact, you did post about the
- 10 anti- -- the counterprotestors that you anticipated
- 11 coming and you referred to them as screaming shitlib
- 12 women, correct?
- 13 A. Yes.
- Q. And that was your concern?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. If you had this feeling in advance of UTR
- 17 that it was, quote/unquote, not going to work out
- 18 well, which you just testified to, why did you go on
- 19 Saturday?
- 20 A. I had already promised Henrik that I would
- 21 go and, you know, I wanted to keep my Red Ice job
- 22 and so forth. It's not that I was firmly
- 23 convinced -- I wasn't convinced 100 percent that it
- 24 was going to work out poorly, but I mean, I did -- I
- 25 did agree -- you know, I made a professional

- 2 promise, I suppose, to -- to my boss that I would
- 3 attend. So for that reason it was -- yeah, I
- 4 didn't -- I didn't -- backing out last minute
- 5 wouldn't have been good.
- 6 Q. Did you share with Henrik your feeling that
- 7 it was not going to work out well?
- 8 A. No. I -- from what I can recall, again,
- 9 this was three years ago --
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 A. -- I don't think -- I don't think I really
- 12 expressed, you know, these -- some of these doubts
- about the events to anyone beforehand.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Let's take a look at
- 15 tab 92, please.
- 16 (Casey Exhibit 61 was marked
- for identification.)
- 18 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 19 O. These are Discord DM's and it looks like
- 20 amongst that same group of IE members who would be
- 21 providing security for Red Ice, correct?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. And the top post is by William Kenny who
- 24 says "Hey brother, since our first duty here is your
- 25 PSD, I need to have your green light before doing

- 2 this torch thing tonight since it looks like it's
- 3 going to be a fight"; do you see that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. And just below that you say "Your
- 6 call!"; do you see that?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, you can take that
- 9 down. Thank you.
- 10 Q. The torch march was kept a secret, correct?
- 11 A. It was -- they attempted -- the organizers
- 12 attempted to keep it secret, but my -- as far as --
- if my memory serves me correctly, the Discord server
- 14 was infiltrated before then. So...
- 15 Q. Do you know who made the decision to keep
- 16 the torch march a secret?
- 17 A. I don't know, no.
- 18 Q. And did you communicate with anyone who was
- 19 present at the torch march after it had happened on
- 20 August 11th, 2017?
- 21 A. It's quite possible, but I don't recall if
- 22 so.
- Q. Okay. Did you speak with Mr. Kline that
- 24 evening after the torch march rally on August 11th,
- 25 2017?

- A. Again, I don't recall, but I wouldn't be
- 3 surprised.
- 4 Q. Okay. Do you recall whether you posted in
- 5 the Discord about the torch rally on August 11th,
- 6 2017?
- 7 A. I don't recall, but I wouldn't be surprised
- 8 if I did.
- 9 Q. When did you arrive in Charlottesville for
- 10 UTR?
- 11 A. I don't remember the exact time, but we --
- 12 Henrik and I arrived in McIntire Park fairly early.
- 13 I want to say we arrived somewhere around 8:00 or
- 14 9:00 a.m.
- 15 Q. Sorry. I want to go back to the torch
- 16 rally. You said you watched streaming. Did you
- 17 watch the entirety of the torch march?
- 18 A. I don't recall. I think I watched most of
- 19 it, though.
- 20 Q. Okay. Did you begin watching when the
- 21 rallygoers gathered in nameless field?
- 22 A. I think so, yes.
- Q. Okay. And you watched as they marched
- through the UVA campus?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 2 Q. Okay. And did you watch -- watch as they
- 3 marched up through the University of Virginia's
- 4 lawn?
- 5 A. I don't recall that part in particular.
- 6 Q. Okay. And are you aware that at some point
- 7 the -- strike that.
- 8 How many individuals would you guess
- 9 attended or would you estimate attended the torch
- 10 rally on Friday night, August 11th, 2017?
- 11 A. Anywhere between 300 and 500.
- 12 Q. And are you aware that the rallygoers
- 13 circled the Thomas Jefferson statue at the UVA
- 14 rotunda?
- 15 A. Yes, I do remember that.
- 16 Q. And were you watching the live stream when
- 17 that happened?
- 18 A. Yes. I don't recall -- I don't -- I don't
- 19 think the stream that I was watching showed the
- 20 violence that -- that ensued in that particular
- 21 moment. I think that was something I found out
- 22 later.
- Q. Okay. Do you recall what platform you were
- 24 watching the live stream on?
- 25 A. I think it was a Periscope stream.

- Q. Okay. And, again, you don't recall whose
- 3 it was?
- 4 A. I do not, no.
- 5 Q. Did you only watch the single stream or did
- 6 you move back and forth between several different
- 7 video streams?
- 8 A. I can't recall.
- 9 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's look at tab 93,
- 10 please.
- 11 (Casey Exhibit 62 was marked
- for identification.)
- 13 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 14 Q. These are Discord posts in the
- 15 Charlottesville 2.0 server, the general\_1 channel.
- 16 This is being marked as Exhibit 62; do you see that?
- 17 A. Yes.
- Q. And your first post is "High energy," and
- 19 then Real Human Being posts "Good luck out there
- 20 Caerulus"; do you see that?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. Do you know who Real Human Being is?
- 23 A. No.
- Q. And then you post "Nothing like being in a
- 25 situation like this, correct?

2 A. Yes.

1

- 3 Q. What did you mean when you posted "Nothing
- 4 like being in a situation like this"?
- 5 A. I think I was remembering the torch march
- 6 that we did at Unite the Right 1 -- pardon me -- not
- 7 Unite the Right 1, at Charlottesville 1, and
- 8 remembering it as being mostly a positive experience
- 9 on my end.
- 10 Q. And then Blitz-WV posts and you post below
- 11 that and you say "Yeah, we have so many fucking
- 12 people there, " and, again, that was a reference to
- 13 the number of people who were at the torch rally,
- 14 correct?
- 15 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: And then if you scroll down,
- 17 Katie.
- 18 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 19 Q. The Huwhyte Ulf-VA, which is The
- 20 H-U-W-H-Y-T-E ULF-VA, posts "Tomorrow will be
- 21 biblical" and then posts "Dragons spit lit aflame";
- 22 do you see that?
- 23 A. Yeah.
- Q. What did you -- excuse me. Strike that.
- What did you understand the post "Tomorrow"

- 2 will be biblical to mean?
- 3 A. I don't recall what I thought of it at the
- 4 time. Do you want to know what I think of it now?
- 5 O. No, that's okay.
- 6 A. Okay.
- 7 Q. Do you know who The Huwhyte Ulf is, that
- 8 handle?
- 9 A. I don't recall.
- 10 Q. Do you know if the Discord poster
- 11 Implicitly Huwhyte is the same as the Discord poster
- 12 The Huwhyte Ulf?
- 13 A. I don't know if they're the same person. I
- 14 would wager they would have had the same name if so.
- 15 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can take
- 16 that down.
- 17 Q. I believe you said you did not see on the
- 18 live stream of the torch rally the violence that
- 19 occurred at the statue; is that correct?
- 20 A. From what I can recall, yeah. I think it's
- 21 something I saw later in -- in like a tweet -- a
- 22 tweet snippet, a tweet video.
- 23 Q. So you became aware of that violence later
- 24 that evening; is that correct?
- 25 A. I don't recall exactly when it was.

- 2 O. Were you involved with any discussions that
- 3 evening about the violence that occurred at the --
- 4 at the statue on August 11, 2017?
- 5 A. I'm not sure.
- 6 Q. So I believe you testified that you and
- 7 Henrik got to McIntire Park sometime around 8:00 or
- 8 9:00 in the morning, is that correct, on
- 9 August 12th?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And how did you get down to
- 12 Charlottesville?
- 13 A. I drove in my car.
- 14 Q. Who did you drive with?
- 15 A. I drove solo and then I picked up Henrik at
- 16 his hotel in Northern Virginia, and then we drove
- 17 down to Charlottesville together.
- 18 Q. Did you ride with anyone else?
- 19 A. No.
- Q. Do you know if there was a permit for Unite
- 21 the Right?
- 22 A. There was, yes.
- Q. Do you recall a legal challenge that
- 24 resulted from -- strike that.
- Do you recall a legal challenge surrounding

2 that permit?

1

- 3 A. I do, yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. And do you recall that that legal
- 5 challenge was over whether the rally could be held
- 6 in Lee Park?
- 7 A. Yes.
- Q. Did you intend to go to Lee Park regardless
- 9 of the outcome of the legal challenge over the
- 10 permit?
- 11 A. I don't recall.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I'd like to show
- tab 94, please, and I believe this will be
- 14 Exhibit 63.
- 15 (Casey Exhibit 63 was marked
- for identification.)
- 17 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 18 Q. This is the Discord post by you in the
- 19 Identity Evropa server, the IE\_activism channel, and
- you say on August 7th, 2017 "We'll post an
- 21 announcement by tomorrow evening, but it appears
- 22 we're going to Lee Park one way or another."
- Does that refresh your recollection that IE
- 24 was planning on going to Lee Park regardless of the
- 25 legal outcome over the permits?

- 2 A. Yes. I believe that's what I had been told
- 3 by one of the organizers, probably Eli, though I
- 4 don't -- I don't remember exactly who.
- 5 Q. Okay.
- 6 Do you recall making this announcement that
- 7 IE members would be going to Lee Park one way or
- 8 another several -- in several different servers?
- 9 A. No, I don't recall that, but I wouldn't --
- 10 I wouldn't rule it out.
- 11 Q. Okay. And do you recall discussing on the
- 12 phone the permit situation with Mr. Kline and
- 13 Mr. Spencer?
- 14 A. I remember exchanging text messages with
- 15 Richard about the permit situation. I told --
- 16 when -- when the news broke that they were
- 17 rescinding the permit -- this is before the ACLU
- 18 intervened -- I texted -- I shot text messages to
- 19 Richard and told him what happened, and he said this
- 20 is -- he was like, oh, their reasoning is nonsense,
- 21 they're just trying to cancel the event, and that
- 22 was basically it. As to whether or not I spoke to
- 23 either Richard Spencer or Elliot Kline on the phone
- 24 about this I can't recall.
- Q. Why were you the one to inform Mr. Spencer

- 2 about the permit being rescinded?
- 3 A. I had just -- I was on Twitter the minute
- 4 that it happened and I noticed Richard hadn't
- 5 tweeted about it. So I shot him a message to make
- 6 him aware.
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's pull up
- 8 tab 97, please, and this will be marked as
- 9 Exhibit 64. This is a document Bates-stamped
- 10 RS-00036847.
- 11 Katie, if you can scroll up, that would be
- 12 great.
- 13 (Casey Exhibit 64 was marked
- for identification.)
- 15 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. This is a text message from you at your 619
- 17 number; do you see that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. To Richard Spencer; do you see that?
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And the date stamp is August 7th,
- 22 2014 -- excuse me -- August 7th, 2017; do you see
- 23 that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. And if you scroll

- 2 down, Katie.
- 3 Q. The first message in the chain is "In the
- 4 off chance you weren't already aware,
- 5 Charlottesville has moved the rally to a golf
- 6 course"; do you see that?
- 7 A. Yes.
- Q. Is this the text message that you were
- 9 referring to earlier?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 MS. PHILLIPS: Can you scroll down, please,
- 12 Katie.
- Q. Mr. Spencer responds "Wow."
- 14 MS. PHILLIPS: Please scroll down further.
- Q. And then "How is that legal?" "Good
- 16 question" is the next response. And finally "Let's
- 17 get on a call with Eli."
- 18 So does this refresh your recollection that
- 19 at some point you and Mr. Spencer had a call with
- 20 Mr. Kline about the permit situation?
- 21 A. It's -- it's possible it happened. I don't
- 22 recall, though.
- 23 Q. Okay.
- 24 Did you consider at the time whether Lee
- 25 Park was big enough for all of the anticipated

- 2 participants of UTR?
- 3 A. No. I wasn't too involved in the actual
- 4 logistics. So I had given no thought as to how many
- 5 people -- to how many people were attending versus
- 6 how many could fit in the park, no.
- 7 Q. Okay. Was this -- was this something that
- 8 you considered raising with Mr. Spencer or
- 9 Mr. Kline?
- 10 A. I don't recall doing so, no.
- 11 Q. Did you consider whether holding UTR at Lee
- 12 Park would pose logistical challenges or security
- 13 challenges?
- 14 A. I don't -- I don't know that I gave it much
- 15 thought, no.
- 16 Q. Okay. So McIntire Park was the gathering
- 17 spot before the rally, correct?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And you did meet there, correct?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. What time -- at some point did you meet up
- 22 with the Red Ice security detail?
- 23 A. Yes. They met us in the park shortly after
- 24 we arrived.
- 25 O. And that's McIntire Park?

- 2 A. McIntire, yes.
- 3 Q. Okay. Great. And how long were you in
- 4 McIntire Park?

- 5 A. 30 to 60 minutes.
- 6 Q. And what were you wearing?
- 7 A. I was wearing a -- I was wearing jeans and
- 8 a blue polo shirt.
- 9 Q. Were there other Identity Evropa members
- 10 who were gathering in McIntire Park separate from
- 11 those who were involved in the security detail for
- 12 Red Ice?
- 13 A. There were. The only one I can think of
- off the top of my head was Matthew Warner.
- 15 O. And is that Matthias?
- 16 A. Yes, Matthias.
- 17 Q. Did you bring anything with you to UTR?
- 18 A. I brought a helmet, I brought eye goggles.
- 19 O. Anything else?
- 20 A. That's it as far as I can recall.
- Q. Was anyone giving orders at McIntire Park?
- 22 A. Was anyone giving orders at McIntire Park?
- 23 Yeah. There were people involved in the logistics,
- 24 the planning who were handling the -- mostly people
- 25 who were responsible for handling the shuttles.

Page 256

- O. Go ahead.
- 3 A. Yeah. I don't recall who -- who the people
- 4 were, though.
- 5 O. Was it Mr. Kline?
- A. I can't remember if he was there or not.
- 7 Q. Other than the individuals who were giving
- 8 orders and directing people with regard to the
- 9 shuttles, were there others on the ground at
- 10 McIntire Park who were directing rallygoers?
- 11 A. Not as far as I can remember.
- 12 Q. Do you recall if IE members met up at
- 13 McIntire Park?
- 14 A. I don't recall. Other than the ones who
- 15 were in our personal security detail, I would --
- 16 yeah, I don't know.
- 17 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Let's show tab 98,
- 18 please, Katie. This is going to be marked as
- 19 Exhibit, I believe, 65.
- 20 (Casey Exhibit 65 was marked
- 21 for identification.)
- 22 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. This is a Discord post from Matthias in the
- 24 IE-DC Area server, the vetted chat channel on
- 25 August 11, 2017, and he posts "With Reinhard doing

- 2 Red Ice and me driving, everyone should be looking
- 3 to the other East Coast coordinators like @William
- 4 Clark if you need any direction at the rallies.
- 5 Rally point TBA"; do you see that?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. Great. And who is William Clark-PA?
- 8 A. He was our Pennsylvania chapter leader or
- 9 coordinator, I believe.
- 10 Q. So the IE coordinators were supposed to be
- 11 leading other IE members since you were doing Red
- 12 Ice and Matthias was driving?
- 13 A. I don't -- yeah. I mean, that's what it
- 14 looks like from the post. I don't remember to what
- 15 extent that was -- that was an official thing, but I
- 16 imagine some of that happened.
- 17 Q. Okay. And from McIntire Park did you go to
- 18 Lee Park?
- 19 A. Yes. Well, sorry. We were dropped off
- 20 somewhere between Lee and what's the other park,
- 21 Jackson Park, and the gentleman who was supposed
- 22 to -- you know, to take us from the place where we
- 23 were dropped off to Lee Park ended up taking us to
- 24 Jackson Park instead, he took us in the wrong
- 25 direction.

- 2 So we went up there and we come around the
- 3 corner basically and that's where ANTIFA was having
- 4 their rally. They had I believe the John Brown Gun
- 5 Club with their AR15's. And I quickly realized that
- 6 we were not at the right park and everyone else
- 7 realized at the same time, and we turned around and
- 8 walked back to Lee Park.
- 9 Q. Who was the individual -- you said the
- 10 individual who was supposed to take you to Lee Park,
- 11 who was that individual?
- 12 A. I never figured -- you know, found out who
- 13 he was. The guy -- I believe he was wearing a
- 14 Vanguard America polo shirt.
- 15 Q. How did he become responsible for taking
- 16 you to Lee Park?
- 17 A. He had been appoint -- he had been given
- 18 that position as part of the -- the operation of
- 19 ferrying -- the shuttle service. There were a
- 20 number of people who were involved in that. So that
- 21 was -- that was his designated role within that
- 22 operation.
- Q. Okay. And were you in a shuttle from
- 24 McIntire Park to Lee Park when this happened?
- 25 A. We had -- we had -- when you say when we

- 2 went to -- when what happened?
- 3 Q. All right. Let me back up and ask a
- 4 different question. Did you take a shuttle from
- 5 when you left McIntire Park?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. And how many people were in that
- 8 shuttle?
- 9 A. Roughly eight.
- 10 Q. Do you remember who was with you in the
- 11 shuttle?
- 12 A. So it was everyone in the security detail,
- 13 the guy who -- and then some guy who was not in IE
- 14 whom I didn't recognize or ever know his name who
- 15 was the driver, and I don't recall if there was
- 16 anyone else in the car.
- 17 O. Was it Henrik?
- 18 A. Yes. So Henrik -- Henrik as well. Henrik,
- 19 the personal security detail, the names we've
- 20 already been over, and then the driver, whom, again,
- 21 I don't know.
- Q. Okay. And so you said the driver made an
- 23 error and dropped you off near Jackson Park; is that
- 24 correct?
- 25 A. Yes.

- Q. Okay. And then you walked back up to Lee
- 3 Park; is that correct?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. And then did you ultimately enter
- 6 Lee Park?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And with whom did you enter Lee Park?
- 9 A. I entered Lee Park with the -- with Henrik
- 10 and the people in the PSD.
- 11 Q. And for how long were you in Lee Park?
- 12 A. I would say roughly two hours.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I would like to show
- 14 tab 99. This is a video and it will be marked as
- 15 Exhibit 66.
- 16 (Casey Exhibit 66 was marked
- for identification.)
- 18 (Whereupon a video was shown to
- the witness.)
- 20 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Mr. Casey, was that you in the white helmet
- 22 and the blue polo shirt in that video?
- 23 A. That was me, yes.
- Q. Okay. And you -- where were you when that
- 25 video was taken?

- 2 A. So I believe that I was on the outskirts of
- 3 the park directly in front of the entrance. There
- 4 was only one corner that you could enter the park
- 5 into, and I believe I was standing right outside the
- 6 entrance.
- 7 Q. Okay. When you say "park," you mean Lee
- 8 Park, correct?
- 9 A. Pardon me, yes, Lee Park.
- 10 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, if you're able
- 11 to, let's -- let's take it back and freeze frame it.
- 12 Right there, stop.
- Q. Do you recognize anybody else in this
- 14 photo, Mr. Casey?
- 15 A. Yes. That's Will Kenny on the right.
- 16 O. On --
- 17 A. Directly behind me on the right.
- 18 Q. Okay. And he has sort of a reddish beard;
- 19 is that correct?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Okay. And who's the individual to your
- 22 left -- or to the left of you in the white polo and
- 23 khaki pants? Do you know who that is?
- 24 A. I believe it was Implicitly Huwhyte.
- Q. Ah, okay. And what about -- what about the

- 2 other individuals in the video, can you identify
- 3 them?
- 4 A. No, I can't. Those appear to be members of
- 5 militia groups with whom I have no -- no connection.
- 6 Q. Okay. Do you recall who you were -- who
- 7 you were flagging down here in this picture -- or in
- 8 this video?
- 9 A. Yeah. So from what I recall, again, there
- 10 was one entrance to the park and there appeared to
- 11 be people trying to enter from the wrong direction.
- 12 You know, as can be seen in the video -- or heard in
- 13 the video, rather, we were saying wrong way, wrong
- 14 way. There were people that were trying to go into
- 15 the park the wrong way, and yeah, so -- that's okay.
- 16 That's the extent of my answer, yeah.
- 17 Q. Okay. When you're saying there were people
- 18 trying to go in the wrong way, were they Identity
- 19 Evropa members?
- 20 A. I don't think -- no, I don't think so. I
- 21 didn't recognize them.
- Q. Okay. Why were you flagging them down as
- 23 going in the wrong way?
- A. Because they -- it was a very tense
- 25 situation and the people needed to follow the rules.

- 2 So to ensure that everyone got in safely -- we were
- 3 surrounded by, you know, a throng of people in the
- 4 streets who were not very fond of us to say the
- 5 least. So I didn't want anyone getting isolated and
- 6 caught up in the more violent elements of
- 7 protestors.
- 8 Q. And you are standing here behind a series,
- 9 sort of a wall of militia men with guns; is that
- 10 correct?
- 11 A. Yes.
- Q. Do you know what militia this is?
- 13 A. I have no idea.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- Was that video a fair and accurate
- 16 representation of you on August 12th of 2017?
- 17 A. Sure.
- 18 Q. At the very end of the video could you hear
- 19 someone say "Follow your orders, dumb ass"? Did you
- 20 hear that?
- 21 A. I seem to remember someone saying that,
- 22 yes.
- Q. Do you know who said that?
- 24 A. If you can play it again I can maybe see.
- 25 Q. Sure.

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's go ahead and
- 3 play it one more time, please.
- 4 A. No, I don't recognize the voice and I
- 5 don't --
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 A. Yeah. Sorry.
- Q. You are holding your phone in that video,
- 9 correct?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Okay. Were you in communication with other
- 12 people during the Unite the Right event?
- 13 A. I think I was checking the Discord server
- 14 and going on Twitter to my -- to my -- as far as my
- 15 memory serves me, those were the two main things I
- 16 was doing on the phone.
- 17 Q. You said you were on the -- checking the
- 18 Discord server. Which server was that?
- 19 A. Pardon me. That would have been the Unite
- 20 the Right Charlottesville 2 Discord server.
- 21 Q. Why were you checking that server during
- 22 Unite the Right?
- 23 A. Just to see updates to see what people were
- 24 saying about the event. I mean, when you're in a
- 25 situation like that you only have -- you're

- 2 surrounded by people, it's kind of chaotic, you're
- 3 not sure what's going on, if there are any new, you
- 4 know -- you know, just checking for updates, see if
- 5 the people who had organized the event had new
- 6 things to tell us and so forth.
- 7 Q. Okay.
- 8 And who else did you see at Lee Park?
- 9 A. I saw Richard Spencer.
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 A. I saw Ben Daley.
- 12 Q. Okay.
- 13 A. I saw Mike Miselis.
- 14 Q. Uh-huh.
- 15 A. I saw Nathan Damigo.
- 16 Q. Okay.
- 17 A. I saw Evan McLaren. I obviously saw the
- 18 people I came in -- I entered into the park with.
- 19 O. Uh-huh.
- 20 A. I saw William Clark. I saw -- I believe I
- 21 saw Ajax.
- Q. Okay. And was Ajax serving as Richard
- 23 Spencer's -- at least Richard Spencer's security
- 24 detail?
- 25 A. I believe that he was.

- O. And he was an IE member, correct?
- 3 A. Correct.
- 4 Q. Do you know if Ajax was part of that
- 5 Phalanx that you testified about earlier today?
- 6 A. I would guess that he was, but I couldn't
- 7 say for certain.
- Q. Did you see individuals from other
- 9 Alt-Right groups when you were in Lee Park?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Did you see individuals from TWP?
- 12 A. I -- I did. It should be pointed out that
- 13 they were -- well, I guess they were technically on
- 14 the park. Part -- part of the park -- the fencing
- 15 for the park wasn't in a perfect rectangle. There
- 16 was a corner that was basically removed in the sense
- 17 that you could be on the park but not within the
- 18 boundary, and given that they showed up a bit late
- 19 and took a different route than others they ended up
- 20 in that corner. So they were not able to get to
- 21 safety within the barricade, which is why they were,
- 22 you know, pelted with projectiles and so forth. But
- 23 I do recall walking around the park, walking
- 24 around -- you know, within the barricade walking
- 25 around the -- the outskirts to see who was out

- 2 there, and I do recall seeing NSM, I think I saw
- 3 Matt Heimbach, and obviously Vanguard was handling
- 4 the shield wall. So...
- 5 O. All right. You said TWP took a different
- 6 route. Do you recall reading Nathan Damigo's
- 7 testimony that he walked in with TWP members?
- 8 A. I don't recall that in TW- -- pardon me --
- 9 in Nathan Damigo's -- I don't recall that bit from
- 10 Nathan Damigo's deposition. I should have
- 11 clarified, though, the route that I took might not
- 12 have been the same route that Nathan took. I recall
- 13 TWP they headed down a different -- they walked down
- 14 a different -- a different street. So --
- 15 Q. You've testified that your route was not
- 16 the correct route because you went to Jackson Park
- 17 first, correct?
- 18 A. Correct. I -- I should say I don't know if
- 19 there really was a correct route. We followed the
- 20 route after -- after going the right way, after
- 21 getting, you know, our bearings straight and going
- 22 to the other park, that was the direction that I
- 23 think most people who came from McIntire Park went,
- 24 but if I understand the situation with TWP
- 25 correctly, they parked right by the courthouse and

- 2 the police station. So they parked somewhere else
- 3 that was not McIntire Park, and thus they entered
- 4 from a different direction.
- 5 O. And that was your understanding based on
- 6 your read of Matt Heimbach's deposition transcript?
- 7 A. Yes. And also I remember watching some
- 8 videos of the TWP, League of the South group walking
- 9 up, I remember thinking to myself that I did not
- 10 walk up that route.
- 11 Q. Okay. But you're not talking about
- 12 knowledge that you had as of the day -- excuse me --
- 13 as of Unite the Right, correct?
- 14 A. No.
- 15 Q. Okay. This is information that you learned
- 16 from Matt Heimbach's testimony, correct?
- 17 A. From Matt Heimbach's testimony and also
- 18 looking at video footage after the event.
- 19 Q. Well, did you look at the video footage
- 20 that I showed Nathan Damigo in his deposition on
- 21 June 10th where he walked in with TWP members?
- 22 A. I did not see any video footage that -- of
- 23 him walking in with TWP members, no.
- Q. Okay. And did you read his transcript
- 25 where he agrees that he walked in with TWP members?

- 2 A. Again, I think -- I think I must have
- 3 skimmed over that part, but I'm not disputing that.
- 4 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Let's take a look at
- 5 tab 100, Katie, please. This is Exhibit 67.
- 6 (Casey Exhibit 67 was marked
- 7 for identification.)
- 8 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 9 Q. And these are Identity Evropa supplemental
- 10 response to interrogatories, in particular
- 11 interrogatory No. 5; do you see that?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. And the interrogatory says "Identify each
- 14 member of your organization who attended the Unite
- 15 the Right rally"; do you see that?
- 16 A. I do, yeah.
- 17 Q. Okay. And this is -- the "your" here is
- 18 Identity Evropa; do you understand that?
- 19 A. I do.
- 20 MS. PHILLIPS: Can you scroll down, Katie,
- 21 please. Go all the way down, please. Okay. Stop
- 22 right there.
- Q. And you signed these -- you signed this
- 24 response to interrogatory No. 5, correct?
- 25 A. I did, yeah.

- Q. Okay. And that was on May 19th, 2020?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Please go up, Katie.
- 5 Thank you.
- 6 O. We've talked about some of these
- 7 individuals, including Nathan Damigo and Elliot
- 8 Kline and you are, of course, Mr. Casey. Did you
- 9 see Erica Alduino at Unite the Right?
- 10 A. I don't recall whether or not I saw her,
- 11 no.
- 12 Q. And we've spoken about that you saw Ian --
- 13 well, strike that.
- 14 Did you see Ian Hoffman at Unite the Right?
- 15 A. I don't recall seeing him. And I think
- 16 that he was arrested -- he was definitely arrested
- 17 Friday night, the torch march, and my understanding
- 18 was that he stayed in jail throughout the events of
- 19 the 12th.
- Q. And Mr. Hoffman was an IE member, correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. Do you know what was his Discord handle?
- 23 A. So I believe like many he changed it a few
- 24 times, but Papa Pizzagate was the one that is on the
- 25 Unicorn Riot Discord leaks.

- O. Okay. And is Matthew Warner Matthias?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. And what is the Discord handle for
- 5 Killian Glish?
- 6 A. I wasn't able to find that one.
- 7 Q. Did you see Killian Glish at UTR?
- 8 A. I don't recall. I recall seeing pictures
- 9 of him, but I don't -- I don't know if I saw him
- 10 personally.
- 11 Q. So the photos of him at UTR is how you
- 12 confirmed that he was present for purposes of this
- interrogatory response?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. And did you see Evan Thomas at UTR?
- 16 A. I did not, no.
- 17 O. And what was Evan Thomas's Discord handle?
- 18 A. I believe it was Evan T or Evan Thomas.
- 19 Q. And how did you verify that Evan Thomas was
- 20 at UTR for purposes of this interrogatory response?
- 21 A. I had spoken to him, you know, since Unite
- 22 the Right and, you know, it's common knowledge that
- 23 he was there.
- Q. Have you spoken to him since Unite the
- 25 Right about this litigation?

- 2 A. I think we -- yeah, I saw -- I've seen him
- 3 in person a few times, we discussed it there.
- 4 Nothing too substantial.
- 5 Q. Is it possible that Killian Glish was
- 6 Wulfgar-MI?
- 7 THE REPORTER: One more time.
- 8 A. Yes, that's who he is.
- 9 MS. PHILLIPS: What did you say, Tina?
- 10 THE REPORTER: I said one more time on the
- 11 name.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Wulfgar, W-U-L-F-G-A-R,
- 13 dash, MI.
- 14 THE REPORTER: Thank you.
- 15 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 16 Q. And I can't pronounce the last name, but
- 17 Peter C-V-J-E-T-A-N-O-V-I-C, what was his Discord
- 18 handle?
- 19 A. I wasn't able to find that.
- Q. Okay. And how did you confirm that he was
- 21 at Unite the Right?
- 22 A. So he's pictured in some of the more famous
- 23 pictures from the Friday night event.
- Q. Okay. And we've spoken about Evan McLaren.
- 25 What was Evan McLaren's -- what was Evan McLaren's

- 2 Discord handle? Sorry.
- 3 A. Let me pull up my list here.
- 4 Q. What list are you referring to?
- 5 A. I have -- earlier today I went through and
- 6 did my best to match Discord handles. I mean, this
- 7 is -- this has been kind of an ongoing thing. His
- 8 Discord username was Evan.
- 9 Q. Okay. What about Benjamin Maas, what was
- 10 his Discord name? Is he Ben-OH?
- 11 A. Yes. He's another person who switched his
- 12 name around. I believe he was Ben-OH, he was
- 13 definitely Smooth Accountant for some time.
- 14 Q. Is that, in fact, the accountant that you
- 15 referred to earlier today?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Okay. And what about -- I'll skip Brody
- 18 Sutherland. What about Bryce Boepple, did we have
- 19 his -- do you have his Discord handle?
- 20 A. His Discord handle would have been in --
- 21 yeah, we were -- we were discussing it earlier. I
- 22 wasn't able to find it earlier today, but it was one
- 23 of the ones in that group DM.
- Q. Was it BryceB, is that --
- 25 A. BryceB, yes, that's it.

Page 274

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. You guys are
- 3 talking over each other, please.
- 4 A. BryceB is Bryce Boepple's Discord
- 5 username.
- 6 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, can you please scroll
- 7 down so we can see the second page of the
- 8 interrogatory responses.
- 9 Q. John Von Rohr, Mr. Casey, what is his
- 10 Discord handle?
- 11 A. He is William Clark.
- 12 O. Okay. And what about Mike Miselis?
- 13 A. So I saw that was in one of the previous --
- one of the previous Discord screenshots that you
- 15 showed me. He was in -- he was from the Southern
- 16 California server, but I don't recall what it was
- 17 off the top of my head. If I saw it again I would
- 18 be able to tell you, but yeah.
- 19 Q. Okay. Okay. What about Ben Daley, did he
- 20 have a Discord handle?
- 21 A. I don't know if he had a Discord handle.
- 22 He was never a member of Identity Evropa.
- 23 Q. Okay.
- Other than Ian Hoffman, are you aware of
- 25 anybody else on this list who was arrested at Unite

2 the Right?

- 3 A. Could you scroll up again? Thank you.
- 4 Nathan Damigo was arrested for failure to disperse.
- 5 Q. Anyone else?
- 6 A. I remember -- I remember that I believe
- 7 Brodin and definitely Killian stayed with him in the
- 8 park afterwards. I'm not a hundred percent sure if
- 9 they were arrested as well for failure to disperse,
- 10 but yeah, I'm definitely sure that Nathan was.
- 11 Q. Okay.
- 12 Are you aware that some of the D.C. Fight
- 13 Club guys got into confrontations at Unite the
- 14 Right?
- 15 A. I don't recall.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I'd like to show tab
- 17 101, please. I believe this is Exhibit 68.
- 18 (Casey Exhibit 68 was marked
- 19 for identification.)
- 20 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 21 Q. These are Discord posts in the D.C. Fight
- 22 Club server, the general channel; do you see that?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. And the posts are from August 13th, 2017;
- 25 do you see that?

2 A. Yes.

- Q. And William Kenny at the top, he posts
- 4 "Heh, quite a little row as the Irish might say"; do
- 5 you see that?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And then one, two, three posts down, those
- 8 three posts are all by Tom (TWP), but three posts
- 9 down he says "I threw some thots on the ground,"
- 10 T-H-O-T-S. What is thots?
- 11 A. It is an ebonics term that is a derogatory
- 12 term for a sexually permissive female --
- 13 promiscuous, rather.
- Q. Okay. And then below that he says "Hit
- 15 some faggot in the face, " and then Baeravon,
- 16 B-A-E-R-A-V-O-N, posts "Did TWP see the most
- 17 action"; do you see that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Do you know who that Discord handle is,
- 20 Baeravon?
- 21 A. I -- I think I might know who it is. I
- 22 don't know his real -- real name, though.
- Q. Okay. And then Tom responds and says
- 24 "Yeah, us skins, NSM"; do you see that?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 2 O. Do you know who he's referring to when he
- 3 says "skins"?

- 4 A. I believe he's referring to skinheads.
- 5 Q. There were skinheads at the rally as part
- of the Alt-Right groups?
- 7 A. My understanding was that TWP had somewhat
- 8 of a skinhead contingent in the sense that Matt
- 9 Heimbach would organize with other skinhead groups
- 10 and they could join TWP and I guess still retain
- 11 membership in their original group. So yeah.
- 12 Q. Then William Kenny posts "Yeah, you boys
- 13 were in the gap no question, tough work"; do you see
- 14 that?
- 15 A. Yes.
- Q. And Tom (TWP) responds "I held back little
- 17 this time" and then he posts "Never again" and then
- 18 a third post down he says "A little." And then two
- 19 posts below that William Kenny says "Get up with us
- 20 more on Sundays. With your muscle we'll turn you
- into a true bonecrusher"; do you see that?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. And then he posts "Because let's face it,
- 24 violence is in our future"; do you see that?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- Q. And, again, William Kenny was an IE member,
- 3 correct?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And a member of the D.C. Fight Club,
- 6 correct?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And he trained with you and others in the
- 9 MMN -- MMA training that you held, correct?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can put
- 12 that down. Thank you.
- Q. When you were in Lee Park during Unite the
- 14 Right did you see Mr. Kline?
- 15 A. I did see Mr. Kline, yes.
- 16 Q. Okay. And what was Mr. Kline doing in Lee
- 17 Park when you saw him during Unite the Right?
- 18 A. The only clear memory I have of him is him
- 19 telling people to leave the park once the state of
- 20 unlawful -- once an unlawful assembly had been
- 21 declared.
- 22 Q. Okay. And do you have a sense of when the
- 23 unlawful assembly was declared or the state of
- 24 emergency was declared?
- 25 A. I don't recall exactly when it was. I want

- 2 to say 11:00 a.m.
- 3 Q. And what did you do when the state of
- 4 emergency was declared?
- 5 A. I left in an orderly fashion.
- 6 Q. Okay. And was there a discussion among IE
- 7 members about who would stay to get arrested with
- 8 Mr. Damigo?
- 9 A. Are you asking me if there's discussion
- 10 prior to the event or as the unlawful assembly was
- 11 declared, you know, right then and there?
- 12 O. Yeah. Good clarification. Right then and
- 13 there as the unlawful assembly was declared, did you
- 14 see discussion occurring about who would stay and
- 15 refuse -- refuse to leave the premises?
- 16 A. I don't recall there being a conversation
- 17 about it, no.
- 18 Q. Okay. Do you recall seeing Mr. Kline
- 19 talking to folks about staying to be arrested?
- 20 A. No. All I saw from him was him yelling at
- 21 people to leave the park. If that changed at some
- 22 point, I was probably out of the park by then.
- Q. Okay. And who did you leave the park with?
- A. I left the park with the aforementioned
- 25 members of the personal security detail and Henrik

- 2 Palmgren as well.
- Q. Did you consider staying with Nathan Damigo
- 4 to face the police?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 Q. Did he ask you to?
- 7 A. Nope.
- Q. I believe you testified that Brodin
- 9 Sutherland stayed, correct?
- 10 A. I believe he did. I believe he did, yeah.
- 11 I'm actually not a hundred percent sure.
- 12 Q. Okay. And I believe you testified that
- 13 Evan McLaren also stayed, correct?
- 14 A. I think he did as well, yes. He was one of
- 15 Richard's close associates and I know Richard stayed
- 16 in the park. So...
- 17 Q. That was going to be my next question. So
- 18 Richard Spencer also stayed in the park, correct?
- 19 A. Yes.
- Q. Do you know if Richard Spencer was
- 21 arrested?
- 22 A. I don't -- I don't recall, no.
- 23 Q. Okay.
- 24 What was the purpose of having Red Ice
- 25 present at Unite the Right?

- 2 A. It was to -- pardon me -- to provide live
- 3 coverage of the event, to create a live stream.
- 4 Henrik was going to patch in a live camera feed back
- 5 to their studio where his wife Lana would be able to
- 6 incorporate that into a live show and provide live
- 7 commentary, provide general coverage of the event.
- Q. And did that, in fact, happen?
- 9 A. No. Believe it or not, his Website was
- 10 hacked on the way -- in the process of us -- you
- 11 know, me -- between the time I picked him up from
- 12 the hotel to the time that we arrived at the park
- 13 his Website was hacked in a very advanced and
- 14 complex manner.
- 15 Q. Do you know who hacked it?
- 16 A. No. My understanding was that the police
- 17 launched an investigation of sorts but never figured
- 18 it out.

- 19 Q. Okay. Do you know what Henrik did with the
- 20 video that was taken at Unite the Right?
- 21 A. I don't think any video was actually taken.
- 22 The stream never went up. It was mostly him trying
- 23 to deal with the fact that these servers that all of
- 24 his ten years of work had been stored on were
- 25 deleted, that, you know, our -- our -- Red Ice's

- 2 social media accounts and I believe his social media
- 3 account had been taken over by ANTIFA and they were
- 4 saying disgusting things on there, taken over by
- 5 someone claiming to be ANTIFA.
- 6 Q. Okay. How do you know that it was ANTIFA?
- 7 You don't, correct?
- A. No, I don't, correct. They claimed to be
- 9 ANTIFA.
- 10 Q. Okay.
- Just to clarify, you -- did you leave Lee
- 12 Park after the state of emergency was declared?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Okay. And where did you go after you left
- 15 Lee Park?
- 16 A. We left Lee Park, we walked out and we went
- 17 right, and I saw there was a huge column of hundreds
- and hundreds of people from the park peacefully
- 19 exiting. On the other side -- we were on the
- 20 sidewalk and part of the street on the other side of
- 21 the street were, you know, hundreds, thousands of
- 22 protestors, and we proceeded to walk down, we took a
- 23 right -- I don't remember which street -- which
- 24 streets they are -- at which point a van pulled up
- 25 and claimed to be someone friendly to us, I don't

- 2 remember the name or the license plate obviously or
- 3 any of that, and they loaded me and Henrik into the
- 4 back. I can't recall if the personal security
- 5 detail guys were added to the van as well. And then
- 6 Henrik and I rode in the back of an open minivan to
- 7 McIntire Park. We then arrived at McIntire Park,
- 8 got in the car, and drove off.
- 9 Q. Okay. Am I correct, then, that you were
- 10 not present when James Field drove his car through a
- 11 crowd of protestors?
- 12 A. Correct.
- Q. Do you recall when you first heard about
- 14 the car attack?
- 15 A. Yes. This was -- so we had returned to
- 16 Henrik's hotel and we -- he bought -- he bought me
- 17 lunch and I believe we were -- yeah, I think we
- 18 ordered to go and we were eating in his hotel room
- 19 and we had Fox News on, and it was at that point I
- 20 figured -- or rather that I learned that someone had
- 21 died and, you know, I just remember feeling this
- 22 incredible sense of disappointment, to put it
- 23 lightly, of just this total sense that it was -- you
- 24 know, it was an unmitigated disaster.
- Q. Did you discuss the car attack with any of

Page 284

- 2 the Defendants in this case?
- 3 A. Not -- not from what I can remember, no.
- 4 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, let's show tab
- 5 103, please. This is a document that is Bates-
- 6 stamped EK-00000733, and we're marking it
- 7 Exhibit 69. If you can go up to the top, please,
- 8 Katie.
- 9 (Casey Exhibit 69 was marked
- for identification.)
- 11 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 12 Q. This is a text message from 610-406-2229;
- 13 do you see that?
- 14 A. I do.
- 15 Q. Do you recognize that phone number?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. We'll represent to you that that phone
- 18 number is Elliot Kline's.
- 19 A. Okay.
- 20 Q. And then do you see the other participant
- is someone named Bree, B-R-E-E?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. Do you know who Bree is?
- 24 A. I might -- I might know who that is.
- Q. Who do you think that is?

- 2 A. There was a girl named Bree who was
- 3 semiactive in Alt-Right circles in D.C. back in
- 4 2017. I don't recall how she spelled her name. I
- 5 don't know if that was her real name. I don't know
- 6 what her last name is.
- 7 Q. Do you recognize the 334 number that's
- 8 listed next to her name on this?
- 9 A. I don't.
- 10 Q. And do you see the date stamp is July 26,
- 11 2018?
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, if you can highlight
- 13 that for him so he can see it easier.
- 14 A. July 26, 2018, sure.
- 15 Q. You see that. Okay.
- And then go down to the substance of the
- 17 text. The text that says "I will literally tell
- 18 them that Patrick Casey and Spencer told James
- 19 Fields to drive into that crowd." Do you have any
- 20 idea what Mr. Kline is referring to here?
- 21 A. Yes. I want to first go on the record and
- 22 say that he is clearly -- that clearly never
- 23 happened, at least I -- you know, with me. I don't
- 24 know what Spencer did. But there was a time in 2018
- 25 and it was probably around this time, I don't recall

- 2 the exact date, I could figure it out, though,
- 3 because this was when we first -- and by "we" I mean
- 4 my attorney and I first moved to drop Elliot Kline
- 5 from our legal defense, and this was because Elliot
- 6 Kline was failing to fulfill even the most basic of
- 7 obligations such as providing -- you know,
- 8 responding to let alone actually fulfilling
- 9 discovery requests. So we filed to remove him.
- I am going to have to check with my
- 11 attorney as to the date for that, but I would wager
- 12 it lines up with this because around that time I
- 13 started -- I heard from, I believe it was, Mike
- 14 Peinovich that Elliot Kline was considering --
- 15 Elliot Kline was considering flipping in the sense
- 16 that he was going to go to the SPLC and join forces
- 17 with them despite us, despite the Alt-Right. He
- 18 felt that the removal of his legal representation
- 19 constituted a violation of an agreement he reached
- 20 with Nathan. And, actually, come to think of it, I
- 21 did speak to -- I think I exchanged Twitter DM's
- 22 with -- with Eli about this. So he was making
- 23 thin -- not so thinly veiled threats about what
- 24 would happen if he was not added back to the
- 25 legal -- to our legal defense.

- 1
- 2 And so I think that's what he's referring
- 3 to there. I think he's basically saying within the
- 4 context of what he would do if he is not -- if he
- 5 doesn't get legal representation again is that he
- 6 would do something like this, which would be a
- 7 flagrant lie. And because we didn't want Elliot
- 8 Kline to do anything stupid, I had no idea he would
- 9 go this far in terms of being vindictive, we did add
- 10 him back to -- to our legal defense. And he was --
- 11 he was later removed for the same reason and he
- 12 seemed to accept it at that point. So...
- Q. When you say he was added back to the legal
- 14 defense, what do you mean?
- 15 A. Well, we -- Jim Kolenich initially dropped
- 16 him and this was summer of 2018. We -- I believe
- 17 Jim did file to officially represent him again
- 18 because this assuaged Eli's vindictive streak, and
- 19 the same thing happened, though. He wasn't
- 20 responding to e-mails, he wasn't responding to phone
- 21 calls, he wasn't furnishing any of the required
- 22 materials as part of the discovery process.
- 23 And then at a later date, a date that I
- 24 cannot recall at this point, we moved again to
- 25 remove Eli from Jim Kolenich's representation, and

- 2 Eli this time did not threaten anything as absurd as
- 3 what we see on the screen now.
- 4 Q. So it's your testimony that your counsel
- 5 moved twice to withdraw from representing Mr. Kline?
- 6 A. That's my recollection of the events, yes.
- 7 Q. Did you take any photos or videos of the
- 8 Unite the Right rally?
- 9 A. I recall taking a video or two. I no
- 10 longer have possession of them, but that should be
- 11 available on my -- I did post them on my Twitter
- 12 account.
- Q. On your personal Twitter account?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Okay. And have you made that available to
- 16 Plaintiffs?
- 17 A. Yes.
- Q. And did you ask anybody else to send you
- 19 photos or videos from Unite the Right?
- 20 A. I can't recall whether or not I did.
- 21 Q. Do you know if you received any photos or
- 22 videos of Unite the Right from others?
- A. I can't recall.
- 24 O. Have you produced all videos or photos of
- 25 Unite the Right -- of the Unite the Right rally in

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 your possession, custody, or control that are
- 3 responsive to this subpoena that you received?
- 4 A. To my knowledge, yes.
- 5 Q. Did you attend any after parties after
- 6 Unite the Right?
- 7 A. No.
- 8 Q. And following the Unite the Right rally did
- 9 you speak with anyone about the events of the Unite
- 10 the Right rally?
- 11 A. Yes, I would -- I mean, since -- since
- 12 Charlottesville I have discussed the events with
- 13 people.
- Q. Okay. Let's -- did you tell Nathan Damigo
- 15 to delete any Discord servers or channels after
- 16 Unite the Right?
- 17 A. I can't recall.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's look at tab
- 19 104, please. This document is Bates-stamped
- 20 ND-00006999. It's being marked as Exhibit 70 to the
- 21 deposition.
- 22 (Casey Exhibit 70 was marked
- for identification.)
- 24 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Do you see that this is a text -- text

- 2 messages between 408-386-3508 and 619-507-5076?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And the 619 number is you, correct?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. And the 408 number is Nathan Damigo,
- 7 correct?
- 8 A. I would have to check. Yes.
- 9 Q. And the date stamp for this text -- for
- 10 this chain is August 14, 2017; do you see that?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 MS. PHILLIPS: Can you scroll down to the
- 13 text itself.
- 14 Q. The body of the text message says "Should
- 15 we shut down the intel server? Should I issue an
- 16 announcement reminding our members to not talk to
- 17 police?"; do you see that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Do you recall sending that text message to
- 20 Nathan Damigo?
- 21 A. I don't -- I don't specifically remember
- 22 it, but I'm sure that I did.
- O. What was the intel server?
- 24 A. I -- I don't remember. So there was --
- 25 there was an intel server that we had during the

- 2 time that I was -- I was operating -- I was running
- 3 Identity Evropa. I can't recall if that was the
- 4 same intel server. I don't know if this was -- I
- 5 can't recall, honestly, just given how many --
- 6 pardon me -- how many Discord servers I was in, but
- 7 I would imagine that you guys should have received
- 8 that as part of -- as part of the discovery process.
- 9 Q. Okay. So you don't remember what you were
- 10 referring to when you said "should we shut down the
- 11 intel server"?
- 12 A. Yeah. I'm not -- I'm not sure if that
- 13 refers to a specific Charlottesville intel server or
- 14 if that refers to a general intel server that IE
- 15 used to report on political happenings in the world.
- Q. Well, why would you have been asking him
- 17 whether you should shut down an IE intel server
- 18 talking about political happenings in the world two
- 19 days after Unite the Right?
- 20 A. Right. Well, that's a valid question.
- 21 That -- such a server could have had discussion of
- 22 Charlottesville stuff on it. I don't recall -- I
- 23 mean, again, I wish I could recall the thought
- 24 process here, but it's been quite some time.
- Q. Well, why did you -- why did you suggest

- 2 issuing an announcement reminding members to not
- 3 talk to police?
- 4 A. Well, it's -- as I've been told by many
- 5 attorneys, you know, you have your right -- your
- 6 right to remain silent, right, your 5th Amendment,
- 7 and given what had happened at Charlottesville,
- 8 right, it was anyone's guess as to where things were
- 9 headed. So if people are -- if people were
- 10 questioned by the police that they should invoke
- 11 their constitutional right to, you know, have an
- 12 attorney present when having those discussions.
- Q. Okay. Were you concerned about what IE
- 14 members might say to the police?
- 15 A. Not -- not particularly. I think it's
- 16 generally just good practice to avoid talking to
- 17 cops even out -- you know, without an attorney even
- 18 outside of a political context.
- 19 MS. PHILLIPS: Can you scroll down, Katie,
- 20 please.
- Q. And this is Mr. Damigo's response. He says
- 22 "Yes on both accounts"; do you see that?
- 23 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Can you scroll down
- 25 further, Katie.

- Q. And then you respond "We'll need you to
- 3 delete it"; do you see that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Do you know why you said you'll need
- 6 Mr. Damigo to delete it?
- 7 A. Because he likely had ownership of the
- 8 server. There is only one person for each Discord
- 9 server who can be designated the owner and only that
- 10 person has the -- you know, the ability to delete
- 11 it.
- 12 MS. PHILLIPS: Can you scroll down further,
- 13 Katie.
- 14 Q. Okay. And this is you reminding him that
- that's because of permissions and whatnot?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Okay. Do you know if Mr. Damigo deleted
- 18 the intel server that you suggested should be
- 19 deleted after Unite the Right?
- 20 A. I don't recall.
- 21 Q. Do you recall if Red Ice conducted an
- 22 interview with Mr. Spencer, Mr. Kline, and
- 23 Mr. Damigo after Unite the Right?
- A. Vaguely. All of those people had been on
- 25 Red Ice multiple times. So it's --

- Q. Do you recall -- sorry. Go ahead.
- 3 A. I was just going to say I don't -- at this
- 4 point my memory's fuzzy on that specific, you know,
- 5 podcast appearance or media appearance, but I
- 6 wouldn't -- I wouldn't doubt that it happened.
- 7 Q. Okay. And do you -- do you recall
- 8 participating in that particular interview?
- 9 A. Yes. If I -- if I was participating in
- 10 that interview, then I do -- that does actually ring
- 11 a bell. I believe we were at -- actually I don't
- 12 know if I was -- I don't think I was actually at
- 13 Spencer's. I think a few of them were at Spencer's
- 14 place and we did -- we did the podcast and we did
- 15 things that way. So...
- Q. Do you know who was at Richard Spencer's
- 17 house?
- 18 A. I think -- so I think that one was -- I
- 19 think Nathan was at his home, I was at my home, and
- 20 then Eli and Spencer were at Spencer's place.
- Q. Do you recall what date this was?
- 22 A. No.
- Q. Do you recall saying "If the system really
- 24 does start cracking legally we're not going to stop
- 25 what we're doing during that interview?

Page 295

- A. I don't recall saying that, no.
- 3 Q. Do you doubt that you said it?
- 4 A. I mean, it's been so long I wouldn't -- I
- 5 wouldn't rule it out. No, I'm not denying that I
- 6 said it, but, you know.
- 7 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I'd like to show -- I
- 8 believe it's tab 113, please. It's being marked as
- 9 Exhibit 71.
- 10 (Casey Exhibit 71 was marked
- for identification.)
- 12 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. This is a Discord post by you in the
- 14 Identity Evropa server in the announcements channel,
- and I believe the date is August 13, 2017; do you
- 16 see that?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. You post "A few things @everyone. Given
- 19 recent events, expect LEO to be monitoring the
- 20 Cville 2.0 server. Think before posting there."
- 21 And then you say "Keep your reservations about
- 22 non-IE orgs private. I don't want to see any of you
- 23 trash talking them publicly. IE will be issuing a
- 24 press release today. Stay tuned."
- Do you recall posting that?

- 2 A. I don't -- I don't -- I don't recall typing
- 3 up the message. I do -- I'm not disputing that I
- 4 did write it, though.
- 5 O. And is LEO law enforcement officers?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And you were expecting law enforcement
- 8 officers to be monitoring the Charlottesville 2.0
- 9 server?
- 10 A. I thought it a likely possibility.
- 11 Q. Okay. And when you admonished IE members
- 12 to "keep your reservations about non-IE orgs
- 13 private, " what were -- what was -- strike that.
- 14 Why did you -- why did you make that post
- 15 specifically about keeping your reservations about
- 16 non-IE orgs private?
- 17 A. Well, back then I was of the impression
- 18 that even if significant rhetorical, ideological,
- 19 and strategic differences existed between these
- 20 various Alt-Right groups, even if some degree of
- 21 separation was probably necessary for us to achieve
- 22 our respective goals, that there shouldn't -- that
- 23 it was counterproductive for there to be a great
- 24 deal of animosity and strife between said groups.
- 25 After Charlottesville there was -- you

- 2 know, particularly in the days directly afterward
- 3 there was quite a bit of division and resentment
- 4 from other groups towards us, us towards others, and
- 5 I just didn't want our members to be engaged in
- 6 petty, you know, on-line keyboard, you know,
- 7 fighting basically.
- 8 Q. Why was there quite a bit of resentment
- 9 from other groups toward IE directly after UTR?
- 10 A. Sure. So there was a perception among the
- 11 members of the National Front groups. I can't
- 12 recall if National Front was founded before or after
- 13 Charlottesville. Probably before. There was --
- 14 there was this perception that IE people hid and
- 15 were scared and things of this sort. The reality
- 16 was that Identity Evropa members did stay perhaps a
- 17 little further away from the fray, but I think that
- 18 the reason that TWP, the NSM, and some of these
- 19 other groups ended up getting battered a little bit
- 20 more than others is because they did enter the park
- 21 a little later from a different direction.
- 22 Q. And then you said that -- that there was
- 23 some resentment from your group to other groups in
- 24 the wake of UTR. Why there was resentment from IE
- 25 members to other groups participating in UTR?

1

- 2 A. Well, we came to the realization that there
- 3 weren't going to be many people who were willing to
- 4 defend Unite the Right, to defend the groups and the
- 5 individuals involved therein, and we chalked some,
- 6 if not all of that, up to being the result that you
- 7 did have organizations there like the National
- 8 Socialist Movement who are explicitly Neo-Nazi, that
- 9 you had people -- I mean, there was some guy there
- 10 waving a sign around with the N word I seem to
- 11 recall, things like that. There has always been
- 12 this skism between an organization like Identity
- 13 Evropa and one like TWP over the subject of optics,
- 14 you know, the importance of messaging, and
- 15 significant ideological disagreements as well.
- So just to summarize, people in Identity
- 17 Evropa felt like the optics of the rally were pretty
- 18 bad and that that would make it far harder for, you
- 19 know, people in broader -- in the broader society,
- 20 more mainstream right people to kind of defend us
- 21 and say, look, no, they were lawful, they were going
- 22 to, you know, a lawfully permitted rally, things of
- 23 that sort. That was kind of the source of the
- 24 resentment on our end toward them.
- 25 Q. Okay. You -- you testified there that the

- 2 people in Identity Evropa felt like this. Who did
- 3 you speak with to get that understanding of what the
- 4 people in Identity Evropa felt like?
- 5 A. I -- I don't recall any individual person.
- 6 This is -- it was this perception of that being the
- 7 attitude at the time is based on I think probably
- 8 discussions that were taking place in the general
- 9 chat in the Identity Evropa server.
- 10 Q. Okay. And you certainly saw prior to Unite
- 11 the Right plenty of posts in the Charlottesville 2.0
- 12 server and even in other servers that reflected some
- 13 of the -- some of the ideology that you were just
- 14 talking about that came from other groups at Unite
- 15 the Right, correct?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 Q. So you were aware in advance of what their
- 18 ideology was because they made it clear in
- 19 Charlottesville -- in the Charlottesville 2.0
- 20 server, correct?
- 21 A. Well, I mean, I had been familiar -- yes, I
- 22 was aware in part due to the Charlottesville server,
- 23 but with most of these groups this wasn't the first
- 24 time that I had heard from them -- or of them,
- 25 rather. I mean, I had been familiar with groups

- 2 like the NSM, TWP, Vanguard America, League of the
- 3 South because I had looked into them respectively
- 4 since late 2015 when I became interested in politics
- 5 and, you know, came to understand them based on --
- 6 based on what they said, based on other things that
- 7 were said about them, based on their actions and so
- 8 forth. So it wasn't solely the result of things
- 9 said in the Charlottesville server.
- 10 Q. Understood.
- 11 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, you can take down
- 12 Exhibit 71. Thank you.
- Q. So in -- we've talked a bit about this, but
- in the wake of UTR Nathan Damigo turned Identity
- 15 Evropa over to Elliot Kline, correct?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And that occurred in August of 2017 and
- 18 lasted until November of 2017, correct?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. And then you took over leadership of IE at
- 21 the end of November, beginning of December 2017,
- 22 correct?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Are you aware of why Mr. Kline resigned
- 25 from IE?

2 A. Yes.

1

- Q. Okay. Were you aware at the time about why
- 4 Mr. Kline resigned from IE?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Okay. So your knowledge comes from
- 7 personal knowledge, not what you've read in
- 8 Mr. Damigo's deposition transcript, correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. Were you aware that IE paid
- 11 Mr. Kline \$5,000 when he resigned?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. What was that \$5,000 for?
- 14 A. My understanding it was so that he wouldn't
- 15 do anything vindictive. It was also to not totally
- 16 screw him over, you know, to give him something
- 17 to -- you know, somewhat of a cushion for him to
- 18 find something else to do. Those are the two
- 19 primary -- primary factors. And to get him to sign
- 20 the NDA basically.
- 21 Q. And were you involved in the decision to
- 22 pay him \$5,000?
- 23 A. I -- I can't recall exactly. I was privy
- 24 to some of the things happening behind the scenes,
- 25 though. I don't know if it was my decision, but it

- 2 was something I did support.
- 3 Q. And did you -- I'm sorry. You said it was
- 4 something that you did support?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Okay. And did you -- did you see the
- 7 nondisclosure agreement that was signed between
- 8 Mr. Kline and Mr. Damigo?
- 9 A. I can't recall if I actually saw it.
- 10 Q. Okay. But you were aware of it at the
- 11 time?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. I believe you testified earlier this
- 14 morning that when Mr. Kline resigned from IE
- 15 Mr. Spencer called you, quote/unquote, distraught.
- 16 Do you remember that testimony you gave?
- 17 A. That I called Mr. Spencer distraught?
- 18 Q. Yes. Correct.
- 19 A. Yes.
- Q. Why was he distraught when Mr. Kline
- 21 resigned from IE?
- 22 A. Sure. So some context here is that over
- 23 the, what, three months of Elliot Kline's tenure as
- 24 CEO of Identity Evropa he -- he was very close to
- 25 Richard and he seemed more interested in being

- 2 Richard's lap dog, Richard's servant than being --
- 3 than running Identity Evropa as his own
- 4 organization, and there were some ideological and
- 5 strategic disagreements that began to sprout up
- 6 between, I would say, me, Nathan, and Matthias on
- 7 one side and Greg Conte, Eli, Richard, and Evan
- 8 McLaren on the other about the direction to take
- 9 Identity Evropa, the direction to take the overall
- 10 Alt-Right.
- 11 And so you had this dynamic whereby there
- 12 were differences between how Nathan and I and others
- 13 saw the future of Identity Evropa and how Eli and
- 14 Spencer and the others saw the future of IE and the
- 15 broader movement. That combined with the fact that
- 16 Eli was spending most of the time as CEO doing
- 17 things for Richard Spencer rather than doing things
- 18 for IE led to the -- basically led me to the
- 19 realization that it was -- it was -- it was -- the
- 20 plan from what I gathered was for Eli Mosley to --
- 21 once Nathan had turned over the organization to him
- 22 legally, once he had signed it over to kick out me
- 23 and Matthias and just kind of have the organization
- 24 be Richard Spencer's play thing.
- 25 And so once Eli Mosley was no longer in

- 2 charge of Identity Evropa Richard realized that his
- 3 plan for co-opting IE had failed, and at that point
- 4 he basically declared war on us and over the course
- 5 of the following months he attempted behind the
- 6 scenes and publicly to defame me, to de-legitimize
- 7 me, turn people against me and Identity Evropa. He
- 8 launched a successor, he launched his own Identity
- 9 Evropa copycat organization called Operation
- 10 Homeland that didn't exist for all that long and
- 11 they attempted to poach IE members into Operation
- 12 Homeland.
- 13 So that's kind of an overview of the
- 14 Spencer dynamic in all of this.
- Q. Why was -- Nathan Damigo turned the
- 16 organization over to Elliot Kline. Why was Nathan
- 17 Damigo still involved at that point?
- 18 A. I -- I believe what he has said is that he
- 19 wanted to mostly take a public step back because
- 20 people had -- his family was -- his dad was
- 21 suffering from health issues --
- Q. Let me stop you because I want you to
- 23 testify about what you know, not -- not what you
- 24 (inaudible) --
- 25 A. Okay. Sure.

Page 305

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. I can't hear
- 3 you.
- 4 MS. PHILLIPS: You can't hear me at all?
- 5 THE REPORTER: Well, he talked over you.
- 6 So your words are gone at that point.
- 7 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 8 Q. I'll say it again. Mr. Casey, what I want
- 9 you to testify about is what you have personal
- 10 knowledge of, not what you've read in Mr. Damigo's
- 11 transcript. So if you have personal knowledge about
- 12 why Nathan Damigo was still involved based on what
- was happening at the end of 2017, I want you to
- 14 testify to that. But if you only know based on what
- 15 you've recently read in Mr. Damigo's transcript,
- 16 then I don't want to hear that.
- 17 A. Sure.
- 18 So my personal understanding as informed by
- 19 what Nathan Damigo has told me is that he stepped
- 20 down but didn't fully transfer ownership of the
- 21 organization to Eli in part because he wanted to see
- 22 how Eli did, he didn't want to do it immediately.
- 23 But his reason for taking a step back was that his
- 24 family -- he was having family issues, something to
- 25 do with his dad having health issues, and that he

- 2 wanted -- he mostly wanted to, you know, take a step
- 3 back for that reason, that his political activism
- 4 particularly after Charlottesville had, you know,
- 5 taken -- taken a toll on his family. So he mostly
- 6 cited family health issues and general family
- 7 dynamics for the reason for taking a step back.
- 8 But as to why he didn't leave entirely,
- 9 again, that was because -- that was in part because
- 10 he wanted to make sure -- I think he wanted to make
- 11 sure that Eli Mosley was doing a good job before he
- 12 fully signed the thing over and also because the
- immediate concern was just his public profile and
- 14 how that was affecting his family.
- 15 Q. Were you involved in the decision to ask
- 16 Mr. Kline to resign from IE?
- 17 A. I was not -- I did not -- I was not
- 18 involved in the conversation to ask him to step
- 19 down. I had discussed it with Nathan and others in
- 20 leadership prior to the -- prior to the actual
- 21 conversation Nathan had with Eli in which he asked
- 22 him to step down and it was a decision that I agreed
- 23 with.
- Q. So you supported Nathan Damigo's decision
- 25 to ask Mr. Kline to step down, correct?

- 1
- 2 A. Yes.
- Q. Were you aware at that time that Mr. Damigo
- 4 would turn IE over to you?
- 5 A. I was -- yes, I was aware that he would
- 6 make me the CEO. I was not aware -- there hadn't
- 7 been any plans at that point to turn the legal -- to
- 8 turn the corporation over to me.
- 9 Q. Following UTR did Identity Evropa consider
- 10 rebranding itself?
- 11 A. I think -- I think -- I think it did.
- 12 There had been conversations maybe even before Unite
- 13 the Right about that, but certainly after that I
- 14 would say the broader right-wing in America, the
- 15 people who split away from the Alt-Right started
- 16 thinking about -- you know, it was a time for
- 17 reflection, what was done right, what was done wrong
- in the Alt-Right, and I think the decision that many
- 19 people came to was that the kind of eurocentric
- 20 focus isn't the most strategically viable option in
- 21 this country. So many people did feel that the teal
- 22 color scheme, that the very word Evropa, Europa with
- 23 a V was kind of a nonstarter in America. I believe
- 24 there was discussion starting after Charlottesville
- 25 of rebranding, yes.

Page 308

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I'd like to show tab
- 3 107, please. This document is Bates-stamped
- 4 ND-00398180. It's being marked as Exhibit 72.
- 5 (Casey Exhibit 72 was marked
- for identification.)
- 7 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Do you recognize this stock transfer
- 9 agreement, Mr. Casey?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And it is dated May 23, 2018 between you
- 12 and Nathan Damigo; do you see that?
- 13 A. I do.
- 14 Q. Why was a stock transfer agreement
- 15 necessary?
- 16 A. I don't recall exactly. I remember that
- 17 this was part of -- part of the overall process of
- 18 transferring ownership of the corporation from
- 19 Nathan to me, but as to the stock dynamic in
- 20 particular I don't know.
- 21 Q. What stock did IE have?
- 22 A. It wasn't my knowledge that -- I wasn't
- 23 aware that IE had really any stock.
- O. On whose recommendation did you sign a
- 25 stock transfer agreement?

- 2 A. On whose recommendation? I mean, this
- 3 was -- so this was part of the -- again, this was
- 4 part of the overall process. I signed many papers
- 5 and it's been two years. So I don't -- I don't
- 6 really recall. I can definitely talk to my
- 7 accountant about that and --
- 8 Q. Who informed you that it was necessary to
- 9 enter into this stock transfer agreement?
- 10 A. I believe Nathan.
- 11 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. And if you scroll all
- 12 the way down so we can see the signatures, Katie.
- 13 Q. Is that your signature on the left side
- 14 there?
- 15 A. Yeah, it is.
- 16 Q. Am I correct that you had already been an
- officer of IE before you became the CEO, correct?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Okay. You were the corporate secretary; is
- 20 that right?
- 21 A. The director of administration. If that is
- 22 considered a corporate secretary, then sure. I
- 23 handled a variety of administrative tasks. I also
- 24 did activism.
- 25 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, I want to see

- 2 tab 118, please, and this document will be marked as
- 3 Exhibit 73.
- 4 (Casey Exhibit 73 was marked
- for identification.)
- 6 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 7 Q. Do you recognize -- do you recognize this
- 8 document, Mr. Casey?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. What is this document?
- 11 A. This is a statement of information document
- 12 for the original Identity Evropa Corporation.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, if you can
- 14 scroll down just a tiny bit, stay on this page.
- 15 Maybe you can't. I guess maybe the best thing to do
- 16 is blow it up a bit.
- 17 Q. Do you see you're listed there under No. 6
- 18 where it says "Secretary"; do you see that?
- 19 A. Yes.
- Q. It says your name, correct?
- 21 A. Correct.
- Q. And under "CEO" it says Nathan Damigo,
- 23 correct?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And it says under "Chief financial

- 2 officer" Lucas either Houston or Huston,
- 3 H-U-S-T-O-N; do you see that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 O. Who is Lucas Huston?
- 6 A. He was a member of Identity Evropa.
- 7 O. At what time?
- 8 A. From its founding in May of 2016 to early
- 9 2017.
- 10 Q. And he left Identity Evropa; is that
- 11 correct?
- 12 A. He did.
- Q. Do you know if these papers were changed to
- 14 reflect the fact that he was no longer an IE member?
- 15 A. I don't -- I don't know if they were, no.
- Q. How long were you the corporate secretary
- 17 for IE?
- 18 A. Probably until I -- until I took over.
- 19 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can put
- 20 this exhibit down.
- Q. Mr. Casey, was IE dissolved as a California
- 22 corporation?
- 23 A. It was.
- O. Do you know when that occurred?
- 25 A. That occurred in spring or summer of 2018.

Page 312

```
1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
```

- 2 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Let's show tab 119,
- 3 please, Katie, and this will be Exhibit 74.
- 4 (Casey Exhibit 74 was marked
- 5 for identification.)
- 6 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 7 Q. Do you recognize this document, Mr. Casey,
- 8 as the notice of dissolution?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. And did Mr. Damigo file this notice?
- 11 A. I don't recall. I think he did.
- 12 Q. Do you recall if you filed it?
- 13 A. I honestly don't recall.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, can you scroll down a
- 15 bit.
- 16 Q. It says --
- 17 MS. PHILLIPS: Stop right there.
- 18 Q. -- under No. 3, "Election: The dissolution
- 19 was made by a vote of all of the members or if there
- 20 are no members by a vote of all of the directors at
- 21 the California nonprofit corporation."
- Do you know if there was, in fact, a vote?
- 23 A. Yes, I believe that those of us in upper
- 24 leadership did agree to do this. There was no --
- 25 there was no disagreement.

- 2 O. Was there a vote of all of the members of
- 3 IE?
- 4 A. No.
- 5 Q. So it was just a vote of all of the
- 6 directors of the California nonprofit corporation?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Okay. And who -- when you say the upper
- 9 leadership of IE, who was that?
- 10 A. At the time the decision was made with --
- 11 among me, Nathan, Ben Maas, and that's -- those are
- 12 the people that were involved. There could have
- 13 been more, but I don't recall.
- 14 Q. Okay. And do you see that Nathan Damigo
- 15 signed it?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 O. Okay. The document also states that "No
- 18 known debts and liabilities have been paid as far as
- 19 assets allowed." What were IE's debts and
- 20 liabilities as of June 20th, 2018?
- 21 A. I don't recall off the top of my head.
- Q. Do you know if IE's assets covered those
- 23 liabilities?
- A. I don't know, no.
- 25 Q. Okay. Is this something that Ben Maas

2 would know?

1

- 3 A. Yes, I think it's likely he would.
- 4 Q. Do you know how much the assets -- the IE
- 5 assets were at the time?
- 6 A. I do not.
- 7 Q. Do you recall Mr. Damigo selling a trailer,
- 8 an IE-owned trailer when he transferred ownership of
- 9 IE over to you?
- 10 A. I seem to recall that happening, yes.
- 11 Q. And what do you recall about it?
- 12 A. I think my memory is a bit hazy, but I seem
- 13 to recall that he offered to either give me the
- 14 trailer -- or not I guess give me, give the
- 15 corporation, it would still remain in Identity
- 16 Evropa possession, I suppose, but give it to my --
- 17 like I would -- I would hold on to it physically.
- 18 Or he could sell it and then the money would be put
- 19 into the -- the IE bank account, and I believe that
- 20 is the route that we went.
- 21 Q. And did you take over for the IE bank
- 22 account after you took over as CEO of IE from
- 23 Mr. Kline?
- A. No. I think Nathan -- no. Nathan --
- 25 eventually, yes, but not immediately.

- 2 O. Okay. And what was the bank account, the
- 3 IE bank account?
- 4 A. It was a Bank of America account.
- 5 Q. Were there any other bank accounts that IE
- 6 had?
- 7 A. Not -- no, not to my knowledge. We had the
- 8 Bank of America account, and when -- as part of the
- 9 process of Nathan turning the corporation over to me
- 10 we met at a Bank of America and spent three or four
- 11 hours in there transferring over ownership from --
- 12 from him to me.
- 13 Q. And where did that take place, that meeting
- 14 in the bank?
- 15 A. Somewhere in Pennsylvania.
- 16 Q. Why in Pennsylvania?
- 17 A. It was the halfway point between where I
- 18 lived at the time and where Nathan lived at the
- 19 time.
- 20 Q. And does IE currently have any
- 21 additional -- any other bank accounts of which
- 22 you're aware?
- 23 A. No.
- Q. Did you reincorporate IE?
- 25 A. We did.

- Q. And when you say "we," who is the "we"?
- 3 A. I mean, the organization.
- 4 Q. But you were the one who actually
- 5 reincorporated it, correct?
- 6 A. Yes. I was the one who reincorporated it
- 7 and, again, I had help from my accountant handling
- 8 all of the paperwork and so forth.
- 9 Q. Okay. And where did you reincorporate it?
- 10 A. Arizona.
- 11 Q. Why did you reincorporate it in Arizona?
- 12 A. I don't remember the exact reasons, but Ben
- 13 laid out a good argument for as to why it was better
- 14 for I believe tax purposes or something of the sort.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's show tab 120,
- 16 please, and I believe this will be marked as
- 17 Exhibit 75.
- 18 (Casey Exhibit 75 was marked
- for identification.)
- 20 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 21 Q. Do you recognize these documents as the
- 22 articles -- the IE Arizona articles of
- 23 incorporation?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. And No. 3 down there says "Members, check

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 one, " it says "The corporation will not have
- 3 members"; do you see that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Why did you check that box?
- 6 A. I don't recall the reasoning.
- 7 Q. Was that something that Ben Hoss -- or
- 8 excuse me -- Ben Maas recommended?
- 9 A. I don't recall, but it's likely.
- 10 Q. And did you file these yourself or did Ben
- 11 Maas file them?
- 12 A. I looked over and signed the relevant
- documents, but he did much of the preparation
- 14 thereof.
- 15 Q. And then who did the actual filing itself?
- 16 A. I don't -- I don't recall. I think he
- 17 might have filed them himself.
- 18 MS. PHILLIPS: Can you scroll down, please,
- 19 Katie. Stop right there.
- Q. Do you see that you're listed as the only
- 21 director?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. And an Arlington, Virginia address?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. And is that PO box IE's PO box?

- 2 A. That's an old IE PO box. We haven't had
- 3 that one in some time.
- 4 Q. Was that current in 2018?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 O. Does IE have a new PO box?
- 7 A. Identity Evropa does not, no.
- 8 Q. What happened to the California IE's
- 9 assets? Were they transferred over to the Arizona
- 10 IE?
- 11 A. Yeah. They were transferred over to the
- 12 new corporation.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's see tab 121,
- 14 please, and this will be marked as Exhibit 76.
- 15 (Casey Exhibit 76 was marked
- for identification.)
- 17 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 18 Q. Do you recognize this document as the
- 19 notice of disposition of assets upon dissolution,
- 20 Identity Evropa, Inc.?
- 21 A. I'm sure I've seen it before. It doesn't
- 22 look familiar, though.
- Q. Do you see that it's dated August 3, 2018?
- 24 A. I do.
- Q. And do you see the second full paragraph

- 2 down says "Identity Evropa, Inc. dissolved as a
- 3 nonprofit corporation in California and distributed
- 4 all of its assets to its successor entity, Identity
- 5 Evropa, formed as an Arizona nonprofit corporation
- 6 with the following information"; do you see that?
- 7 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. Did you fill out this notice of
- 9 disposition of assets?
- 10 A. I don't recall.
- 11 MS. PHILLIPS: Can you scroll down, Katie.
- 12 Q. Does this refresh your recollection that
- 13 Mr. Damigo filled out this document?
- 14 A. Yeah, it does.
- 15 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, if you can go up a
- 16 bit.
- 17 Q. There's a listing of assets that were
- 18 distributed; do you see that?
- 19 A. Yes.
- Q. May 31st, 2018 there was \$3,000 transferred
- 21 from a checking account and on the same date there
- 22 was \$6,500 transferred from a savings account; do
- 23 you see that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. And the June 21st, 2018 date indicates

- 2 there was a check for \$10,709.06 sent to close out
- 3 an Identity Evropa checking and investment
- 4 account -- or checking and investment accounts; do
- 5 you see that?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. So at this time in August of 2018 IE
- 8 had about \$20,000; is that correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. And was that -- what was that money
- 11 from?
- 12 A. Primarily from dues, also from donations,
- 13 merchandise orders. Those are the main sources of
- 14 our -- our revenue.
- Q. Was any of the money from fundraising?
- 16 A. Yeah, I would -- well, somewhat, yeah. I
- 17 mean, I would include that in donations.
- Q. Okay. And how much money does IE currently
- 19 have?
- 20 A. Well, we suspended operations for Identity
- 21 Evropa. So IE has no money at this point.
- 22 Q. When you say -- excuse me -- "we suspended
- 23 operations for Identity Evropa," what do you mean?
- A. Well, we -- I mean, Identity Evropa exists
- on paper as long as this litigation is ongoing.

2 So...

1

- 3 Q. Okay. But there are -- there are no
- 4 activities being taken -- undertaken in the name of
- 5 Identity Evropa?
- 6 A. No, and that's been the case since May --
- 7 pardon me -- March of 2019.
- 8 O. March of 2019? Okay.
- 9 A. Yeah.
- 10 Q. And who made the decision to shut down the
- 11 operations for IE?
- 12 A. Me and others in IE leadership.
- 13 Q. And who was that other than you?
- 14 A. Ben Maas and Ian Hoffman, Evan Thomas,
- 15 Matthias.
- 16 Q. And what role was Ian Hoffman playing --
- 17 what role was Ian Hoffman playing -- what leadership
- 18 role in IE was Ian Hoffman playing in March of 2019?
- 19 A. 2019? Ian Hoffman was acting as our -- I'd
- 20 have to double-check on the title. He did have a
- 21 title. It might have been director of
- 22 administration, and he was also the Pennsylvania
- 23 chapter leader.
- O. And what about Matthias, what leadership
- 25 role was he playing in March of 2019 for IE when you

- 2 made the decision to shut down operations?
- A. He was chief of staff and D.C. chapter
- 4 leader.
- 5 Q. How -- what exactly did you do to shut down
- 6 the operations for IE?
- 7 A. We made an announcement saying that
- 8 Identity Evropa doesn't exist anymore. That was
- 9 around the same time that our Twitter account was
- 10 suspended, that our Discord server was deleted, that
- 11 our Slack servers were deleted. So there wasn't
- 12 anything to, you know, kick people off of or
- 13 disable. We weren't planning on deleting any of
- 14 that ourselves given the ongoing litigation, but it
- 15 just entailed a lack of activity. And then we
- 16 created the new organization, which is American
- 17 Identity Movement, and offered the opportunity for
- 18 Identity Evropa members to join that if they so
- 19 pleased.
- 20 Q. Okay. You said you made an announcement
- 21 when you shut down operations for IE. Where did you
- 22 make the announcement?
- 23 A. I believe that was posted to the American
- 24 Identity Movement Twitter account.
- 25 Q. Was the announcement made anywhere else?

- 2 A. I believe it was made on -- I don't recall
- 3 if it was made anywhere else. Twitter has always
- 4 been the primary place for us to post updates like
- 5 that.
- 6 O. Okay. And is the announcement still
- 7 publicly available on the American Identity Movement
- 8 Twitter account?
- 9 A. No. The American Identity Movement Twitter
- 10 account is another one that has been suspended.
- 11 So...
- 12 Q. Did you take any steps to preserve the
- 13 American Identity Movement Twitter account before it
- 14 was suspended?
- 15 A. Nope. We were not expecting it to be
- 16 suspended. So it caught us by surprise.
- 17 Q. What happened to Identity Evropa's assets
- 18 when you shut down its operations?
- 19 A. I don't recall exactly, but I would have
- 20 to -- I would have to -- I would have to double-
- 21 check.
- Q. Okay. What happened to IE's social media
- 23 accounts that were not shut down by the social media
- 24 platforms themselves?
- 25 A. We didn't have -- we didn't have many. The

- 2 IE YouTube account is still up. I think we set all
- 3 of the videos to private. They still exist, though.
- 4 But yeah, I mean, those that weren't deleted are
- 5 either still up or were set to private, and to my
- 6 knowledge we have complied with -- with discovery
- 7 for everything that -- all social media accounts
- 8 that have been asked for regarding Identity Evropa.
- 9 Q. You have access to the YouTube videos that
- 10 were set to private?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And what happened to the Bank of America
- 13 account?
- 14 A. I want to say that it was -- that it was
- 15 shut down. It might still be open, but I would have
- 16 to double-check.
- 17 Q. And I'm sorry. I think you testified about
- 18 this, but I'm going to ask it again, which is what
- 19 happened to IE's assets, its monetary assets?
- 20 A. Sure. So we used some of IE's funds to
- 21 create -- to create American Identity Movement and I
- 22 don't recall -- I don't recall exactly what -- what
- 23 the breakdown was, but I would have -- I would have
- 24 to double-check with the accountant on that one.
- Q. Did IE's assets go to pay for IE's defense

- 2 in this litigation?
- 3 A. Yes.
- Q. Does IE have any monetary assets right now?
- 5 A. Not to my knowledge, no.
- 6 Q. Okay. So when was the American Identity
- 7 Movement founded?
- 8 A. That was in March -- I believe March 8th or
- 9 9th of 2019.
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 And then you said you gave the Identity
- 12 Evropa members the opportunity to become American
- 13 Identity Movement members, correct?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. And how many members of Identity Evropa
- 16 took you up on that offer and became members of the
- 17 American Identity Movement?
- 18 A. It's hard to tell exactly given -- given
- 19 the fact that the Identity Evropa Discord server was
- 20 deleted that week and the Slack servers were deleted
- 21 that week, but my estimate would be roughly 300.
- Q. To be clear, your testimony is that the IE
- 23 Discord server was deleted in March of 2019?
- 24 A. There were two IE Discord servers. There
- 25 was the one before Charlottesville that was deleted

Page 326

- 2 shortly thereafter, shortly after Charlottesville 2,
- 3 and there was one that was set up around the same
- 4 time and that one was deleted by Discord in March of
- 5 2019 shortly after the Unicorn Riot leaks from that
- 6 account -- pardon me -- from that server.
- 7 O. And did you do anything to preserve the
- 8 posts that were made on the IE Discord server that
- 9 was deleted in March of 2019?
- 10 A. We did not because we weren't expecting it,
- 11 but Unicorn Riot did. So...
- 12 THE REPORTER: Jessica, we've been going
- 13 almost two hours. When you get a good spot.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Let's go ahead and take a
- 15 break right now.
- THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 5:54 p.m.
- 17 We're off the record.
- 18 (A short break was had.)
- 19 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 6:05 p.m.
- 20 We're on the record.
- 21 MS. PHILLIPS: Great.
- 22 Katie, let's pull up tab 135, please.
- 23
- 24 (Casey Exhibit 77 was marked
- for identification.)

- 2 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. Mr. Casey, this document is being marked as
- 4 Exhibit 77. Do you recognize this post?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Okay. Is this the announcement that you
- 7 were referring to announcing American Identity
- 8 Movement?
- 9 A. Yes. Apologies. It does look like my
- 10 memory served me incorrectly. I posted it from my
- 11 personal Twitter account, not -- well, I don't know.
- 12 We might have posted it on the American Identity
- 13 Movement Twitter account as well, but at the very
- 14 least, yes, it was posted from my personal one.
- 15 Q. Okay. And you say "Press release: After
- 16 nearly six months of planning, I'm proud to announce
- 17 the formation of a new organization, American
- 18 Identity Movement. Identity Evropa has been
- 19 retired. I'll be doing a Periscope stream tonight.
- 20 Stay tuned."
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, if you can scroll
- 22 down, please. Great.
- Q. And then in smaller print you say "As of
- 24 tonight Identity Evropa is no more. While I enjoyed
- 25 my time in IE, ultimately it was an organization not

- 2 of my own creation, one held down by baggage
- 3 accumulated before my tenure." Then you say "Do not
- 4 fret, however, for it is my pleasure to announce the
- 5 formation of a new organization, American Identity
- 6 Movement"; do you see that?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Okay. And two paragraphs down from that
- 9 you say "Please note that this is a new organization
- 10 rather than a rebrand. All Identity Evropa social
- 11 media, servers, et cetera, will be shut down shortly
- 12 and IE operations will cease forever"; do you see
- 13 that?
- 14 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And did you, in fact, shut down
- 16 Identity Evropa social media and servers, et cetera?
- 17 A. They were shut -- I don't recall exactly
- 18 when they were shut down, but they were shut down --
- 19 those that -- so the ones that were not shut down
- 20 against our will -- and, again, the Identity Evropa
- 21 Discord server, the Identity Evropa Twitter account,
- 22 the Identity Evropa Slack servers, those were shut
- 23 down against our will and those constituted our main
- 24 platforms.
- With regard to the ones that were not shut

Page 329

- 2 down against our will by the particular tech
- 3 companies, we -- we did preserve those, and more
- 4 specifically I'm thinking of the YouTube and
- 5 anything else that we turned over as part of
- 6 discovery.
- 7 Q. Okay. So did you save -- sorry. Did you
- 8 preserve those before or after you posted that all
- 9 Identity Evropa social media, servers, et cetera,
- 10 will be shut down shortly?
- 11 A. We didn't get a chance to, again, because
- 12 those were shut down unexpectedly by the tech
- 13 companies, but in the case of the ones that were
- 14 not, such as the YouTube, those are still -- that is
- 15 still accessible, yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's pull up tab
- 17 110, please.
- 18 (Casey Exhibit 78 was marked
- for identification.)
- 20 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- 21 Q. This is an article -- Unicorn Riot article
- 22 called "Identity Evropa leader fails to sneakily
- rebrand Neo-Nazi group"; do you see that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. Okay. Have you seen this article before?

Page 330

- 2 A. I have.
- 3 Q. Where did you see it?
- 4 A. On the Unicorn Riot Website.
- 5 Q. And why did you -- why were you looking on
- 6 the Unicorn Riot Website?
- 7 A. I was made aware that this article existed.
- 8 So I read it.
- 9 Q. And who made you aware of the article?
- 10 A. I would frequently search for Identity
- 11 Evropa on Twitter to see what came up, but prior --
- 12 a week prior to the founding of AIM, so I would say
- 13 around March 1st I received a Twitter message from
- 14 Unicorn Riot reaching out for comment letting me
- 15 know that they had infiltrated our Discord server
- 16 and were ready to publish a report, and after that I
- 17 paid very close attention to Unicorn Riot.
- 18 O. Okay. This article mentions --
- 19 MS. PHILLIPS: If you could scroll down,
- 20 Katie.
- 21 Q. It mentions that the IE Slack channel
- 22 redirected to AIM's Slack channel. Is that
- 23 accurate?
- A. I believe so, yes.
- Q. Okay. And were payments for IE sent to an

- 1 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
- 2 e-mail account joshuapadams83@gmail.com?
- 3 A. I believe so.
- 4 O. Was that address -- that e-mail address
- 5 also used for AIM payments?
- 6 A. I would have to double-check, but yes,
- 7 there was some overlap.
- 8 O. Is AIM affiliated with the Foundation for
- 9 American Society?
- 10 A. Yeah. So Foundation for American Society
- 11 is the official legal title for the corporation.
- 12 American Identity Movement is the DBA.
- 13 O. I see.
- 14 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, let's pull up
- 15 tab 111, please. Katie, I'm sorry, did we mark tab
- 16 110 as Exhibit 78? I want to make sure that that's
- 17 the case for the record.
- MS. CHENG: Yes, we did.
- 19 MS. PHILLIPS: Thank you.
- 20 (Casey Exhibit 79 was marked
- 21 for identification.)
- 22 BY MS. PHILLIPS:
- Q. This document will be Exhibit 79, and do
- 24 you, Mr. Casey, recognize this as the articles of
- 25 incorporation for AIM?

- 2 A. Yes.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Can you scroll down, please,
- 4 Katie.
- 5 Q. And do you see --
- 6 MS. PHILLIPS: Stop right there.
- 7 Q. Do you see that the e-mail address listed
- 8 for e-mail is treasury@identityevropa.com?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. So AIM was linked to IE's -- at least IE's
- 11 treasurer's e-mail address; is that correct?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 0. And who was IE's treasurer?
- 14 A. Ben Maas.
- 15 Q. Since establishing AIM have you discussed
- 16 UTR or this litigation in any of the AIM social
- 17 media accounts?
- 18 A. Not as far as I remember, no.
- 19 Q. Have you discussed UTR with any AIM --
- 20 excuse me -- UTR or this litigation with any AIM
- 21 members?
- 22 A. Only in passing.
- Q. Who were the AIM members that you've
- 24 discussed this litigation or UTR with?
- 25 A. Ben is one of them, Ian, Ian Hoffman.

- 2 Matthias, though Matthias left the organization
- 3 during the summer of 2019. I discussed it in
- 4 passing with Evan Thomas.
- 5 Q. And just so that I'm clear, all these
- 6 individuals are members of AIM, correct?
- 7 A. They were at one time. Evan -- I don't
- 8 know if Evan officially left, but he isn't very
- 9 active in the organization. Ian did leave as well
- 10 and, yeah, to my -- as far as I can remember, those
- 11 are the only people with whom I've discussed the
- 12 case.
- 13 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. Katie, you can put
- 14 this exhibit down. Thank you.
- 15 Q. And what -- all right.
- What kind of activism does AIM do?
- 17 A. Well, AIM has suspended activism
- 18 indefinitely, but while AIM was operational we did
- 19 banner drops, we put up flyers, we held flash
- 20 demonstrations, on occasion we would create
- 21 memorials, and that -- all of those forms of
- 22 activism, you know, together constitute the bulk,
- 23 the majority of the activism that we've done as an
- 24 organization.
- Q. Okay. So a couple of things there. You

- 2 said AIM has suspended its activism?
- A. Yes.
- 4 Q. When did it do that?
- A. Prior to COVID or rather in the early
- 6 stages of COVID once various states began shutting
- 7 down I decided that I did not want us to be seen as
- 8 violating the -- the quarantine social distancing
- 9 protocols, but over the course of COVID, though, as
- 10 far as I'm concerned, not -- as far as I can tell
- 11 not related to COVID, we -- and by that I mostly
- 12 mean I -- thought things over and arrived at the
- 13 conclusion that this form of political activism and
- 14 advocacy, meaning, you know, specifically a
- 15 membership organization is not a viable or desirable
- 16 way to continue in the future.
- 17 So as I state -- as I testified earlier,
- 18 regardless of the outcome of the case, this -- you
- 19 know, once -- once it becomes viable, once we
- 20 have -- have met all of our obligations in the
- 21 litigation, again, either way regardless of the
- 22 outcome of this, the organization -- both
- 23 organizations are going to be formally disbanded and
- 24 formally dissolved.
- Q. And going back to the individuals that

- 2 left -- that left AIM that you talked about,
- 3 Matthias and Evan Thomas, did they join other
- 4 activist groups, to your knowledge?
- 5 A. Not to my knowledge.
- 6 Q. And as you just testified, your intention
- 7 is to suspend AIM's activities. Are you planning on
- 8 handing AIM over to another individual to operate?
- 9 A. No.
- 10 MS. PHILLIPS: Katie, I want to show one
- 11 last exhibit. If you could turn to tab 136, please.
- 12 Q. As she's pulling that up, Mr. Casey, you
- 13 said your plan is to wait until the end of the
- 14 litigation and regardless of the outcome of the
- 15 litigation then you will disband both IE and AIM; is
- 16 that correct?
- 17 A. Yes, that's correct. We intend -- well, I
- 18 quess I intend to do that in a time -- at a time and
- in a manner that is, again, fully within the bounds
- 20 of -- of the requirements, whatever legal
- 21 requirements exist, if any, after the -- after the
- 22 litigation.
- Q. And have you let I- -- excuse me. Have you
- 24 let AIM members or IE -- I guess there are no IE --
- 25 are there any IE members?

- 2 A. There are no IE members. I have let what
- 3 few members remain in American Identity Movement
- 4 know that the plan is -- is to -- you know, that
- 5 activism has been suspended, that no new
- 6 applications are being accepted, and that after the
- 7 litigation we will -- you know, we will be shutting
- 8 down.
- 9 Q. Okay. How did you let those AIM members
- 10 know?
- 11 A. I did that over a Discord call.
- 12 Q. Okay. Is there any record of that Discord
- 13 call?
- 14 A. No.
- 15 Q. Okay. What Discord server was that over?
- 16 A. It was a Discord server that we're in the
- 17 habit of making a Discord server for each weekly
- 18 address and then deleting it thereafter.
- 19 O. Okay. So in order to host this Discord
- 20 server you create a new -- excuse me. In order to
- 21 host this Discord call you create a new server, host
- 22 the call, and then delete the server; is that
- 23 correct?
- A. Correct.
- 25 (Casey Exhibit 80 was marked

- 2 for identification.)
- 3 BY MS. PHILLIPS:

1

- 4 Q. I'll direct your attention now to what's
- 5 been marked as Exhibit 80, which is an article
- 6 called "White nationalist group posing as ANTIFA
- 7 called for violence on Twitter"; do you see that?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. And if you can scroll
- 10 down, Katie.
- 11 Q. Mr. Casey, have you seen this article
- 12 before?
- 13 A. I don't know if I have seen this particular
- 14 article. I have seen similar articles on -- on this
- 15 particular allegation.
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. You can keep
- 17 scrolling down.
- 18 O. This is an article dated --
- 19 MS. PHILLIPS: There you can stop, Katie.
- 20 Q. -- dated June 1st, 2020; do you see that?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. And it says "A Twitter account claiming to
- 23 belong to a national ANTIFA organization and pushing
- 24 violent rhetoric related to ongoing protests has
- 25 been linked to the white nationalist group Identity

- 2 Evropa according to a Twitter spokesperson"; do you
- 3 see that?
- 4 A. Uh-huh.
- 5 Q. Do you know anything about that?
- 6 A. I was made aware when the article came out,
- 7 yes. I'll say this very clearly, that there is -- I
- 8 have seen no evidence that anyone formerly or
- 9 currently associated with Identity Evropa was behind
- 10 that fake ANTIFA account. There was -- from
- 11 everything that I've read and gathered, there was no
- 12 evidence provided by this anonymous Twitter
- 13 spokesperson as to what evidence they used to
- 14 ascertain that Identity Evropa was somehow linked to
- 15 this account.
- But what I will say is that from talking to
- 17 someone I know on Twitter there is a notorious
- 18 Internet troll whose alias is IE -- it does not
- 19 stand for Identity Evropa. His alias is IE and he
- 20 was the guy behind this fake account. I don't know
- 21 his real identity. I have not been able -- the guy
- 22 has no interest in talking to me because, for
- 23 obvious reasons, he's probably concerned about legal
- 24 culpability for this stupid stunt of his, but the
- 25 fact that his -- that his alias is IE and that

- 2 Identity Evropa's acronym is IE leads me to believe
- 3 that that was possibly the sole -- the only bit
- 4 of -- of evidence that Twitter used to promote this
- 5 false narrative that Identity Evropa was linked to
- 6 this account. But they have failed to provide any
- 7 substantial evidence for their claim.
- 8 Q. Okay. And you are unaware of whether or
- 9 not they have -- strike that.
- 10 Who is the individual that you're referring
- 11 to that you know on Twitter that told you about this
- 12 Twitter troll with the IE initials?
- 13 A. I would prefer not to mention his name. I
- 14 don't know his real name, but I would prefer him not
- 15 to -- he has no, you know, involvement in this
- 16 litigation and I would prefer him not to be involved
- 17 in this.
- 18 Q. Okay. And you don't actually know what --
- 19 what Twitter did to track and identify the fake
- 20 ANTIFA organization post, correct?
- 21 A. Correct. They felt -- they felt that they
- 22 were totally in the right to make this allegation
- 23 without providing any evidence. So...
- MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. I don't have any
- 25 other questions.

1	Page 340 PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
2	Mr. Kolenich, do you have anything?
3	MR. KOLENICH: No, I don't. Thank you.
4	MS. PHILLIPS: Okay. All right.
5	Mr. Casey, we're done.
6	THE WITNESS: All right.
7	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 6:22 p.m.
8	We're off the record.
9	(Whereupon, at 6:22 p.m. the
10	taking of the instant deposition
11	ceased.)
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
1	

1	PATRICK MICHAEL CASEY
2	CERTIFICATE OF SHORTHAND REPORTER-NOTARY PUBLIC
3	I, TINA M. ALFARO, Registered Professional
4	Reporter, Certified Realtime Reporter, and Notary
5	Public, the officer before whom the foregoing
6	deposition was taken, do hereby certify that the
7	foregoing transcript is a true and correct record of
8	the testimony given; that said testimony was taken
9	by me stenographically and thereafter reduced to
10	typewriting under my direction; that reading and
11	signing was requested; and that I am neither counsel
12	for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties
13	to this case and have no interest, financial or
14	otherwise, in its outcome.
15	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my
16	hand and affixed my notarial seal this 29th day of
17	June, 2020.
18	
19	
20	My Commission expires October 31, 2020.
21	
22	Qua M. alfans
23	
24	TINA M. ALFARO
25	